SPECIFICATIONS
100% Submittal

REPAIR CHILLER #2, B500
Offutt A.F.B., Nebraska

OAFB Project No. SGBP 24-0048
Contract No. FA4600-22-F-0127
HGM Project No. 741324

hgm ASSOCIATES INC.

June 20, 2025

PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEER ANDREW R. PULLMANN E-16357 STATE OF NEBRASKA	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Nebraska. June 20, 2025 Andrew Pullmann, P.E. My registration renewal date is December 31, 2026. Pages or sheets covered by this seal: ***DIVISION 23 – HVAC***

PROFESSIONAL ELECTRICAL ENGINEER STEPHEN M. FARRINGTON E-11987 STATE OF NEBRASKA	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Nebraska. June 20, 2025 Stephen M. Farrington, P.E. My registration renewal date is December 31, 2025. Pages or sheets covered by this seal: ***DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL***

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 List of Drawings
00 10 00 General Conditions

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 Summary of Work
01 33 00 General Conditions Shop Drawings/Submittals
01 33 01 Schedule of Materials Submittals (Form AF-66)
01 57 19 Environmental Special Conditions

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

23 03 00.00 20 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
23 05 15 Common Piping for HVAC
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 00 Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems
23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
23 09 13 Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
23 09 93 Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls
23 64 10 Water Chillers, Vapor Compression Type
23 64 26 Chiller, Chilled-Hot, and Condenser Water Piping Systems

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 13.00 10 Medium-Voltage Cables
26 20 00 Interior Distribution System

-- End of Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

NO.	DRAWING NO.	TITLE
1.	Cover	COVER SHEET & LOCATION PLAN
2.	MD1.0	B500 HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN - BASEMENT
3.	M1.0	B500 HVAC PLAN - BASEMENT
4.	M2.0	B500 MECHANICAL PIPING SCHEMATICS
5.	M3.0	B500 MECHANICAL CONTROL SCHEMATICS
6.	ED1.0	B500 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS - BASEMENT
7.	E1.0	B500 ELECTRICAL PLANS - BASEMENT

-- End of Document --

SECTION 00 10 00

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PRINCIPAL FEATURES.
The work covered by these specifications and accompanying drawings consists of furnishing all plans, labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary in performing all operations in connection with this contract.

1.2 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI).
RFIs shall be submitted electronically in an MS Word Macro file format on the 55 CES RFI form. The form can be obtained from the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The RFI shall be submitted on the web based submittal system in an RFI log for action and tracking.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
a. Contractor Daily Logs (reference paragraph 1.8)
b. Material Delivery Receipt (reference paragraph 1.11)
~~c. Traffic Control Plan (reference paragraph 1.12c)~~ NOT USED
d. Security-Listing of Employees (reference paragraph 1.23a)
e. Security-Training (reference paragraph 1.23b)
f. Confined Space Permit (reference paragraph 1.24c6)
g. ~~Air Space Coordination (reference paragraph 1.25)~~ NOT USED
~~h. Digging Permit (reference paragraph 1.27a)~~ NOT USED
i. Contractor Single Point of Contact (reference paragraph 1.37c)
j. AF Form 3064 (reference paragraph 1.39)
k. AF Form 3065 (reference paragraph 1.39)
l. MS Project Gant Schedule (reference paragraph 1.39)
m. CD of all Submittals (reference paragraph 1.39)
n. Project Commissioning Plan (reference paragraph 1.40)
o. Termite Treatment Reporting (reference paragraph 1.42)
p. O&M Manuals (reference paragraph 1.44)
q. Warranty Book (reference paragraph 1.45)
~~r. Extra Stock (reference paragraph 1.46)~~ NOT USED

1.4 OCCUPANCY
During construction, the Government may occupy the existing facilities. The Contractor shall not restrict pedestrian or vehicular traffic to these facilities and shall coordinate construction with the COR to minimize conflicts. The Contractor shall perform the work so as not to interfere with ongoing operations.

1.5 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS.
All submittals shall be submitted electronically, unless specified otherwise, using a web based electronic submittal tracking system as outlined in Section 01 33 00.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION TRAILER USE/IDENTIFICATION.
The location of any trailer/temporary building, etc. used during a contract period shall be approved by the Government (Chief of Construction Management) [(402) 294-5084] prior to installation or delivery to the base (allow 7-10 days for this approval to be processed). For security, safety, and/or emergency notification purposes, each trailer/building, etc. must be prominently marked, identifying the Contractor and providing telephone number(s) for a point of contact during both duty and non-duty hours. Use either sign(s) or permanent markings, professional in appearance, as determined by the Government Construction Representative. Maintain and keep neat in appearance each trailer and its immediate area. See paragraph 1.21 for information on utility connections.

1.7 GROUNDS MAINTENANCE / SNOW REMOVAL -NOT USED.

1.8 CONTRACTOR DAILY LOGS.
The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of sub-Contractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/sub-Contractor and their area of responsibility.
b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. One report shall be prepared and submitted for each no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor’s Superintendent. The reports shall be provided in pdf format and uploaded to a log on the required website submittal system and weekly meetings no later than two business days following the date(s) covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed.

1.9 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS

a. The Contractor shall provide written REQUEST not less than 14 calendar days (unless waived by the COR) in advance of each planned interruption of each utility and communication service to or within existing buildings and facilities being used by others and new facilities in use and possession prior to completion. No single outage will exceed 4 hours unless approved in writing. The Contractor shall describe the work to be done, the desired time, date, and duration of the outage. No work shall be done until approval is received from the COR.To the maximum extent practicable all utility outages will be conducted during non-duty hours. When a non-duty hour outage is not practical or is not in the best interest of the government the outage may be permitted to occur during duty hours. The time and duration of all outages will be coordinated through the COR. All utility service interruptions shall be kept to a minimum. In order to minimize interruption durations, the Contractor shall make every attempt to complete maximal preparation prior to each utility interruption.

b. All overhead utility pole removal, relocation, and/or bracing shall be accomplished by Omaha Public Power District (OPPD). The Contractor shall coordinate any work within 5 feet of any utility pole with OPPD. The OPPD point of contact is David Ortiz at 402-636-3396. Any required stand-off charges for bracing, pole relocates, or required overhead changes to ensure safety of property and personnel shall be at the Contractor expense.

1.10 TESTING
All material sampling and testing as required in the specifications and retests required due to failure of original test shall be performed by a laboratory or laboratories employed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. All test results shall be provided to the Government by logging them on the electronic submittal system.

1.11 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIAL
The Contractor shall use only established roadways, entrances, and exits as prescribed by the COR. Materials and equipment shall be stored only in designated areas, and shall be transported directly to and from the construction site under strict regulations as prescribed by the COR. Materials quantity receipt shall be given to the COR upon delivery of materials to job site. All items of stored materials, containers, vehicles and other equipment shall be removed from the base prior to final payment.

1.12 TRAFFIC ROUTING DURING CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED

1.13 PROTECTION, PATCHING AND REPAIRING
All holes, damaged finishes, exposed unfinished surfaces or any damage caused by work under this contract shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Government. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas where directed by the COR. Extend finish restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

1.14 VEGETATION AND LANDSCAPING – NOT USED

1.15 FIRE PROTECTION CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA
The Contractor will be required to comply with the provisions of National Fire Protection Act 241 entitled "Building Construction and Demolition Operations," including Appendix A. The Contractor shall make themselves knowledgeable and comply with the fire protection requirements of AFI 91-203, Air Force Consolidated Occupational Safety Instruction" Chapter 6, Fire Protection and Prevention to apply during the construction period. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain required fire extinguisher(s) during the construction period and shall remove the extinguisher(s) upon project completion.

1.16 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
This paragraph specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather. In order for the Government to award a time extension under this paragraph, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(3) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all-weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	12	MAY	9	SEP	7
FEB	10	JUN	8	OCT	5
MAR	7	JUL	8	NOV	7
APR	7	AUG	6	DEC	11

(4) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will discuss the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work with the COR on the day the Contractor believes to be an adverse weather day. If the COR concurs that it is an adverse weather day, he will log that on the AF 1477. The Contractor must contact the COR on the adverse weather day or it will be assumed the Contractor completed their scheduled work and an adverse weather day will not be counted. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous

month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (3) above, the contracting officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a bilateral modification at no additional cost to the government.

1.17 CLEAN UP

Clean up of all items shall be accomplished by the end of each day. Debris, trash, and items removed and to be disposed of shall be removed from the work site and storage areas at the end of each day's work and disposed of outside the confines of the construction areas, in a Contractor provided area. The Contractor will also be responsible for cleaning mud, rock, and debris deposited by the Contractor's, subcontractor's, or supplier's vehicles from all roads in the construction areas used by these vehicles. Clean up on flightline surfaces via sweeping shall be performed using Nylon bristled brushes, metal bristles are NOT allowed.

1.18 WELDING

Welding within the building will be permitted. The Contractor shall obtain the proper welding permit and coordinate welding regulations with the Base Fire Department.

1.19 GPS SURVEY

The Contractor is responsible for conducting a GPS survey of all site conditions disrupted during the construction project. They included but not necessarily limited to the following: Structural corners, Electrical Utilities, Water Utilities, Wastewater Utilities, Storm Sewer Utilities, Natural Gas Utilities, POL/Fuel Utilities, and Communication Utilities. During construction, the Contractor will conduct GPS surveys to record locations for all structures and existing utilities lines to be abandoned in place and to record all locations of all existing lines exposed during construction and all new building foundations, utility tap points, elbows, joints, tees, valves, etc. The Contractor shall include the GPS information on their as-constructed drawings and provide a SDSFIE Personal Geodatabase of as-construction conditions. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal requirements.

1.20 WEATHER TIGHTNESS

The Contractor shall provide for each building unit to be fully weather tight at the end of each working day.

1.21 USE OF UTILITIES

All reasonable quantities of utilities will be made available to the Contractor without charge if available. Any temporary connections or lines that may be required will be installed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor at his own expense and in a manner satisfactory to the COR. Outside power connections to the exterior utility system shall be accomplished by the local utility and all fees shall be included in the Contractor bid. Removal of such connections or lines will be accomplished before final acceptance of the construction. If utilities are not available the Contractor is responsible for providing any temporary utilities required (generator, fuel tanks, water tanks, etc.) as part of the base bid and at no additional cost to the Government. It is the Contractor's responsibility to shut off lights and other utility services at nights, weekends, etc. when they are not needed.

1.22 WORK SCHEDULE

Working hours for the Contractor will normally be between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays. If the Contractor wishes to work during periods other than above, additional Government inspection forces may be required. The Contractor must request permission from the Contracting Officer in writing ***14 days prior to the requested dates*** to work during periods other than above sufficiently in advance to allow assignment of additional inspection forces when the COR determines that the additional inspection force is reasonably available. If such force is reasonably available, the Government may authorize the Contractor to perform work during periods other than normal duty hours/days. ***If the government does not authorize work outside of the indicated days/hours above the contractor shall not claim government delay.***

1.23 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor will be working in a secure area and will abide by all applicable rules and regulations. The Contractor will coordinate with the COR for Government escorts to be present while working on the job site as necessary.

a. Listing of Employees. The Contractor shall maintain a current listing of employees. The list shall include the employee's name, driver's license number and AF 75 number. The list shall be maintained on and provided to the Government in log form. The list shall be updated within a week when an employee's status or information changes. In the event that an employee is terminated the Contractor shall advise the COR immediately.

b. Security Training**.** The Contractor shall ensure all employees receive initial and recurring security training conducted IAW DOD 5200.1-R, Information Security Program Regulation, and AFI 31-401, "Information Security Program Management". The Contractor will be responsible for ensuring all employees working at Offutt AFB complete the 55 CES CONTRACTOR TRAINING (INITIAL/ANNUAL) package that includes required Integrated Defense Awareness, Operations Security (OPSEC), and Information Security (INFOSEC) training. This training package can be obtained from the 55th Civil Engineering Squadron (55 CES) Security Manager upon request. The Contractor will submit a listing of names of all employees who have completed the training. In addition, Contractor personnel who work in Air Force controlled/restricted areas must be trained IAW AFI 31-101, Integrated Defense. Additional security training will be required for a secure facility/area including but not limited to the flightline, Buildings 500, 501, 515, 522, & 524.

c. Pass and Identification and Base Entry. An Air Force Form 75 (AF 75), Visitors Pass is required for all employees and vehicles. The AF 75 will be issued IAW OAFBI 31-101, section 8.5.11. The Contractor shall ensure the pass and identification items required for contract performance are obtained and renewed (as required) for employees and non-government owned vehicles. The Contractor shall access the base using the Contractor gate (south entrance) and are subject to vehicle search. The Contractor will be responsible for escorting all material trucks required for the project from the Contractor gate to the job site and back off base.

d. Retrieving Identification Media. The Contractor shall retrieve all government identification media, including vehicle passes from employees who depart for any reason before the contract expires; e.g. terminated for cause, retirement, etc. The Contractor must turn in badges for all employees under the contract for final payment to be made.

e. For Official Use Only (FOUO). The Contractor shall comply with DoD 5400.7-R, Chapter 4, DoD Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Program, requirements. This regulation sets policy and procedures for the disclosure of records to the public and for marking, handling, transmitting, and safeguarding FOUO material.

f. Reporting Requirements. The Contractor shall report to an appropriate authority any information or circumstances of which the Contractor are aware may pose a threat to the security of DOD personnel, Contractor personnel, resources, and classified or unclassified defense information. Contractor employees shall be briefed by their immediate supervisor upon initial on-base assignment.

g. Physical Security. The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding all Government property and controlled forms provided for Contractor use. At the end of each work period, all Government facilities, equipment, and materials shall be secured.

h. Controlled/Restricted Areas. The Contractor shall implement local base procedures for entry to Air Force controlled/restricted areas where Contractor personnel will work. An AF Form 2586, Unescorted Entry Authorization Certificate, must be completed and signed by the sponsoring agencies Security Manager before a Restricted Area Badge (RAB) will be issued. Not all workers will require a RAB, only supervisors and/or shift foremen will require restricted access. The Contractor's employees must have furnished a National Agency Check (NAC) and have a favorable local files

review before receiving a Restricted Area Badge. Access shall be granted IAW AFI 31-501, Personnel Security Program Management.

i. Key Control. The Contractor shall establish and implement methods of making sure all keys issued to the Contractor by the Government are not lost or misplaced and are not used by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall not duplicate any keys issued by the government.

1) The Contractor shall immediately report to the COR any occurrences of lost or duplicated keys.

2) In the event keys, other than master keys, are lost or duplicated, the Contractor may be required, upon written direction of the Government, to re-key or replace the affected lock or locks without cost to the government. The Government may, however, at its option, replace the affected lock or locks or perform re-keying and deduct the cost of such from the monthly payment due the Contractor. In the event a master key is lost or duplicated, all locks and keys for that system shall be replaced by the Government and the total cost deducted from the monthly payment due the Contractor.

3) The Contractor shall prohibit the use of keys, issued by the Government, by any persons other than the Contractor's employees and the opening of locked areas by Contractor employees to permit entrance of persons other than Contractor employees engaged in performance of contract work requirements in those areas.

j. Explosives or Fire Arms: The Contractor shall NOT use or possess explosives or fire arms.

k. Routes**:** The Contractor shall use only established roadways, entrances, and exits as prescribed by the COR.

l. Locations: The Contractor's employees shall be restricted to areas within the contract scope plus direct routes to and from the site from off base.

m. Seat Belts: The use of seat belts by all vehicle and equipment occupants is required at all times while in vehicles and movable equipment. Failure to comply could result in loss of on base driving privileges.

n. Riding in the bed or back of trucks: The Contractor's employees will not ride in the back of pickup trucks. If the employees ride in the back of step vans or other type utility vehicles, personnel will be seated on seats meant for transport and will remain seated while the vehicle is in motion.

o. Parking: The Contractor's employees shall park only in areas designated by the Government for this purpose.

p. Vehicle Emblems: The Contractor's commercial vehicles shall display emblems indicating the company name.

q. Cell Phone Use: The use of cell phones while driving is prohibited unless using a hands free device. Texting while driving is also prohibited.

1.24 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

The Contractor shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 for permit required Confined Space Entry requirements. Details and information pertaining to confined space entry are contained within the OSHA Standard.

Confined space entry shall include an entrance into a space that is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work, has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (e.g., tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, boilers, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry/exit) and is not meant for continuous human occupancy.

a. The Contractor is required to ensure that a Contractor generated confined space entry permit has been generated and is available on site for the duration of each permit required confined space entry. A permit is required to enter a confined space that has one or more of the following conditions:

   1) Contains or has a potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere.

   2) Contains a material that has the potential for engulfing an entrant.

   3) Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor that slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross section.

   4) Contains any other recognized serious safety or health hazard.

b. All confined spaces shall be considered permit required spaces until pre-entry procedures demonstrate otherwise. Testing and classification of confined spaces will be done by a qualified person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the operation of direct reading oxygen, flammability, and toxicity monitoring equipment prior to each confined space entry. Initial testing of confined spaces shall be performed by drop test or insertion of sample probes and hoses into the space in a manner that measures high, medium and low areas in the space.

c. Each Contractor who is retained to perform permit space entry operations is allowed entry only through compliance with a permit space program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146.

   1) The Government will appraise the Contractor of the elements, including hazards identified and what experience with the space that make the space in question a permit space.

   2) The Government will appraise the Contractor of any precautions or procedures that have been implemented for the protection of employees in or near the permit spaces where the Contractor personnel will be working.

   3) Coordinate entry operations with the Government when Government and Contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces.

   4) Inform the Government of the permit space program that the Contractor will follow and of any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces whether through a briefing or during the entry operation.

   5) At the conclusion of entry operations, the Contractor will notify the Base Civil Engineer or their designated representative regarding any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during entry operations or of any new spaces that were created because of the work performed. The government will update base maps with any new or decommissioned (filled in) space information and will notify the Confined Space Team of the changes by email or at 294-6357.

   6) **Copies of Contractor generated Permit Required Confined Space Entry Permits will be provided to the appropriate squadron with responsibility for the space for the purposes of confined space history.** The permits will remain on file for a minimum of one calendar year from the date of entry. These permits shall be submitted to the Government in the log as a permit in the electronic submittal tracking system.

d. The Contractor is responsible to ensure their personnel are fully trained and certified to perform confined space duties. The Government is not responsible to train Contractor employees on confined space entry program or procedures, or conduct atmospheric or soils testing.

e. Coordinate entry operations and procedures with the Government and agree upon the permit space entry system to be used when both Government and Contractor personnel will be working in a permit required confined space.

f. Review emergency rescue responsibilities to determine whether the Contractor supplies rescue or if the installation fire department is expected to supply a rescue function. Ensure the fire chief coordinates on the contract and either approves or disapproves the use of a rescue team if supplied by the installation fire department. If the installation fire department provides rescue, they must be notified by the Contractor prior to permit space entry and when the space is vacated in order to ensure a rescue team is available to stand up or down as necessary. This must be accomplished for each entry.

1.25 AIRSPACE COORDINATION – NOT USED

1.26 MOBILE PHONE

The Contractor's site representative (superintendent or foreman), throughout the execution of the project, shall be accessible via a mobile phone. The number to the phone shall be local and provided to the Government Officer prior to the start of work. The Contractor is informed that mobile phone usage without a hands-free device while driving on base is prohibited. Personnel violating this regulation may be cited.

1.27 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS – NOT USED

1.28 EXISTING CONDITIONS

The plans represent the best available information at the time they were prepared. While every effort has been made to correctly show all major existing items which will affect the work, it is recommended that prospective bidders examine the site prior to submitting a bid. The Contractor shall verify all measurements at the site and shall be responsible for dimensions and proper installation of all materials. No additional payment will be made for extra work required by obstacles which were in place and clearly visible at the time of bidding.

1.29 TEMPORARY TOILETS – NOT USED

1.30 CONTRACTOR DAMAGES

Areas not identified to be removed/worked under this contract that are disturbed or damaged during construction shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

1.31 SENSITIVE INFORMATION

The Contractor, his employees, sub-Contractor personnel, and supplier personnel shall treat all information about the project specifically and about the surrounding military facilities in general as sensitive and proprietary and with confidentiality. The Contractor, his employees, sub-Contractor personnel, and supplier personnel shall share project and base information with others only on a need to know basis and only in support of the project. The Contractor, his employees, sub-Contractor personnel, and supplier personnel shall discard printed information generated incidental to the project only after shredding.

1.32 DISCREPANCY

In case of discrepancies within the contract documents in regards to work requirements, the greater quality and quantity indicated shall control in resolving discrepancies.

1.33 SOD RESTORATIONS – NOT USED

1.34 FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

Upon completion of all of the work, the Contractor shall coordinate in writing with the Government, 14 days in advance, for a final acceptance inspection. Prior to scheduling the Final Acceptance Inspection, the Contractor shall write a Punch list that shows all work the Contractor believes must still be performed, including any remaining items from the deficiency list. The Punch list shall also contain the Contractor's expected date of completion for each item and a column for actual completion date. The Contractor shall add any items found to be deficient during the Final Acceptance Inspection and forward the Final Punch List to all attendees of the Final Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the punch list and a list of all AF 75s

issued for this contract as attachments when requesting the Final Acceptance Inspection. All AF75s shall be returned to the COR. A copy of the Interim DD 1354 Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property must be signed and provided to the Government at the Final Acceptance Inspection per Section 01 33 00. Separate lists of installed building equipment (IBE) (real property) and equipment in place (EIP) (personal property) shall be attached to the DD Form 1354.

1.35 REMOVALS

The Government shall have the right of first refusal in regards to all items indicated for removal. The Government may choose to retain ownership on an exception basis of any removal item up until the time at which the Contractor disturbs the item. Generally, however, the Government will surrender ownership of all removal items. Removal items shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from Offutt AFB by the Contractor on a daily basis.

1.36 GOVERNMENT ACCESS

Government officials will have access to all parts of the project at all times for inspection purposes.

1.37 COORDINATION.

a. WEEKLY MEETINGS. The Contractor shall hold weekly coordination meetings. The Contractor shall prepare an agenda for each meeting and post meeting minutes after the meeting. The agenda and minutes shall include but not be limited to the Contractor's description of the previous week's accomplishments, next 2-weeks detailed scheduled, Submittal status, RFI status, quality control (deficiencies), safety, old business and new business. In addition to the agenda, the Contractor shall provide, at each weekly meeting, to meeting attendees an updated MS Project schedule that shows major construction operations through time to the end of construction, a current submittal log, a current RFI log and a current deficiency log for discussion. The Contractor shall hold and begin the meeting at the same time each week such as at 9:00 a.m. on Tuesdays. The Contractor shall coordinate the time and location during the preconstruction meeting with the Government such as to maximize convenience for the Government representatives who may need to attend. These typically include Contracting, Civil Engineering Project Manager, Construction Inspector, and any individuals affected by the construction project. Meeting minutes shall be submitted no later than two business days following the conclusion of any meeting.

    i. Old Business
    ii. New Business
    iii. Two Week Look Ahead
    iv. Submittal Summary
    v. RFI Log
    vi. MS Project Gantt Chart Update
    vii. Due Outs

b. OTHER PROJECTS: The Contractor shall be fully responsible for coordinating his operations with those of any other construction, renovation, repair, or maintenance projects in the vicinity. Coordination shall include but not be limited to vehicle access, movement of equipment, security, installation and removal of utilities, storage, staging and parking.

c. SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT. The Contractor shall designate one primary and one alternate employee who will be on the site at all times while work is in progress to serve as the Government's single point of contact for matters of daily concern. The single point of contact shall serve as the Contractor's safety officer, environmental compliance officer and Equal Employment Office (EEO) officer and shall generally exercise authority over all of the Contractor's employees and subcontractors. The Contractor shall route all submittals through the single point of contact. An appointment letter for these individual's, with contact information (mobile phone number and email address), shall be submitted within 10 days of the Notice to Proceed and be updated prior to any personnel changes.

d. OFFUTT AIR SHOW. The Contractor shall not be allowed to work during the annual Offutt Air Show. This is generally a three day weekend (Fri-Sat-Sun) event normally held once per year in the month

of August. It is possible that the preceding Thursday a practice session may be held. In this event no work will be allowed Thursday thru Sunday. It is heavily advertised to the public each year beginning in June. Dates subject to change.

e. NOTIFICATION OF DELAYS. The Contractor shall provide prior written notification to the Government in writing, when the Contractor plans to stop work for a period of more than four days. The prior notification shall indicate proposed date of the stoppage and proposed date to restart work.

f. COORDINATION OF GOVERNMENT FURNISHED ITEMS. The Contractor is responsible for providing a schedule and coordinating requirements for all items identified as Government Furnished Contractor Installed (GFCI) and Government Furnished Government Installed (GFGI) on the contract drawings. This includes coordinating the location and placement of blocking for the attachment of these items, power and communications jack locations, etc.

g. MISSION DELAY DAYS. The Government has included in the performance period 5 mission delay days. A mission delay day is a day when the Government informs the Contractor that the Contractor cannot perform scheduled work due to mission requirements of the Government. Days in excess of 5 days will be added to the end of the contract via a contract modification at no additional cost to the Government.

1.38 OCCUPATIONAL, SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT

The Contractor shall comply with OSHA 1926, Construction Standards and the portions of OSHA 1910 Standards that are applicable to construction. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Manual EM 385-1-1, shall be used in the absence of guidance in OSHA standards.

1.39 CONTRACT PROGRESS SCHEDULE

a. AF Form 3064 is required showing the order in which the work is to be completed. The AF Form 3064 must be submitted and approved prior to the start of any work on the project. The AF Form 3064 cannot be approved without the approved submission of the AF Form 3065, Progress Report and a MS Project Gant Schedule, below. When writing the AF Form 3064 two items must be included / scheduled at the conclusion of the contract and one throughout the project. These items are:

1. Project Close-out – 5%.

   Payment for this line requires the receipt and approval of all non-approved or non-furnished submittals that are owed to the Government including as-constructed drawings and a CD copy of all submittals.

2. AF Form 75 Turn-in – 3%.

   All base passes must be accounted for. 100% accountability is required for payment of this line.

b. MS Project Gant Schedule. The contract progress schedule must be an MS Project compatible Gant chart outlining all major aspects of the project and the timeline. Digital submittals filed in a log using the electronic submittal system are required. Hardcopy submissions are usually acceptable for the weekly coordination meetings but the MS project file must be provided upon request of the Government. The initial Contract Progress Schedule must be approved prior to the start of any work on the project.

1.40 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

The Contractor shall submit Project Commissioning Plan within 30 days of NTP. Project Commissioning Plan shall address commissioning requirement for each system of the project. The Project Commissioning Plan shall be developed by the Contractor and shall identify commissioning elements to be completed (including sub-Contractors). Every replaceable and or serviceable element of the facility shall be listed in the commissioning plan master database. All warranty periods shall be identified. Database shall be organized

into a hierarchy of systems and subsystems. IE: Top level listing would include Building Envelope, Mechanical Systems, Electrical Systems, Personnel Conveyance Systems, etc. Building Envelope would include all windows, doors, roofing membrane, etc. Doors as subsystem of building envelope would include operator mechanisms, switches, sensors, glass, etc. Commissioning Plan database shall be submitted for review with each request for payment. Actual work completed will be compared with database to assure database progress. Regularly scheduled commissioning meetings shall be scheduled and are the responsibility of the Contractor.

Complex systems shall be commissioned element by element and as a working system. As an example:

A control system shall be commissioned in tiers from the individual elements up to the master control architecture including the SCADA and HMI graphics. There shall be a database for the entire control system listing every serviceable and or replaceable element: Sensors, transmitters, indicators, receivers, circuit boards, power supplies, fuses, memory chips, damper operators, valve operators, position switches, etc. Each element shall be listed in the database (such as excel) and then calibrated and tested to prove appropriate performance. Database shall be updated to include date installation complete, date tested, test results, calibration values, replacements, etc. Each element listed in the database shall be tested at the graphic screen, verified for accuracy and database updated to show date of test and results. Connections and signals to the control panel shall be tested and proven point by point. Connections and signals from the control panel, through the communications backbone, to the master control server shall be tested and proven by use of data logging for minimum 48 hour continuous operation. Each control diagram graphic shall match actual system configuration and shall be verified for accuracy. Every data point on every graphic shall be verified that the value displayed and recorded in the database equals the measured value.

1.41 DEFICIENCY LIST

The Contractor shall maintain an up to date list of all construction deficiencies found. This list shall include all deficiencies found including items identified by the Contractor or the Government. The list shall include the date the deficiency was identified and after the work is complete, the date corrected. The item can be removed from the list once the COR has verified that the deficiency has been corrected. This list shall be provided for discussion during the weekly coordination meeting.

1.42 TERMITE TREATMENT REPORTING

If termite treatment is required, the Contractor must submit a DD Form 1532-1 to the COR by the first day of the month following any month a termite treatment, or other pest control chemical, is applied. The form must be completely filled out including the type of chemical and quantity applied.

1.43 AIRFIELD DRIVING – NOT USED

1.44 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Within 30 days of Beneficial Occupancy and where required by various technical sections and the AF Form 66, operations and maintenance instructions and/or manuals with parts lists included shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be assembled in three-ring binders with index and tabbed section divider indicating the contents by equipment or system name. A cover shall be provided with the title “Operations and Maintenance Manual” along with the building number, project number, contract number and project title at a minimum. A pdf copy of the manual shall be submitted on the electronic submittal system.

1.45 WARRANTY

All manufacturer warranties required by their respective specification section shall commence upon government acceptance of Beneficial Occupancy and be documented as such on the warranty documents provided in the Warranty Book as described in the following paragraph.

Within 30 days of Beneficial Occupancy and where required by various technical sections and/or the AF Form 66, the Contractor shall provide a three-ring or bound book containing a listing of all equipment items which are specified to be guaranteed along with the warranty papers for each piece of equipment. The book shall be indexed alphabetically by equipment type. For each guaranteed item, the name, address, and telephone number shall be shown on the list for the sub-Contractor who installed the equipment, equipment supplier or distributor and equipment manufacturer. Completion date of the guarantee period shall correspond to the applicable specification requirements for each guaranteed item. The names of service representatives that

will make warranty calls along with the day, night, weekend and holiday contacts for response to a call within the time period specified shall also be identified. A cover shall be provided with the title “Warranty Book” along with the building number, project number, contract number and project title at a minimum. Inside the cover shall be the prime Contractor’s contact information and a table of contents listing all warranted systems in the book. A pdf copy of the manual shall be submitted on the electronic submittal system.

1.46 EXTRA STOCK – NOT USED

1.47 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING

Where HVAC outages are expected to exceed 4 hours the Contractor shall at all times provide temporary heating and or cooling for the duration of the project. All spaces are to be protected from freezing temperatures. Warehouse, hangar, or unoccupied spaces are to be kept at a minimum of 55° F. Occupied spaces shall be kept at or above 68° F when the outside air temperature is at 50° F or below, and shall be kept at or below 78° F when the outside air temperature is at 60° F or above. Between 50° F and 60° F no heating or cooling is required. Special Occupancy spaces such as, but not limited to, data centers, simulators, telecom, etc will require temporary heating/cooling, temperatures to be coordinated with users on a project by project basis. Temporary electric heating/cooling equipment may be connected to the existing building electrical service however, if use of these devices cause breakers to trip and impede the operation of the facility or its personnel the contractor will be required to provide an exterior power generation source and all the necessary fuel and connecting cabling to support the temporary heating/cooling equipment. In the case of temporary cooling the contractor is required to monitor the condensation off the units and either manually drain it as necessary or route the output to an acceptable drain location in a safe and secure manner acceptable to the user and CE/CONS personnel. Damage resulting from condensation, leaks/overflows shall be repaired by the contractor at no additional cost to the government.

1.48 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply throughout the contract documents:

a. Contracting Officer: Representative of the Contracting Squadron with authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings.
b. Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR): An individual designated and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions. Typically, these individuals will be the Government Construction Representative (GCR), and/or the Government Project Manager (PM). GCR is a representative of 55 CES, typically from the Engineering Flight’s Construction Management Office, whose function is to observe and report on Contractor performance and adherence to the contract documents. PM is a representative of 55 CES, typically from the Engineering Flight’s Architect/Engineering Office, whose is responsible for overall management of the technical aspects of the contract.
c. Contract Administrator (CA): Representative of the Contracting Squadron who provides the day to day administration functions necessary for the execution of the contract and all requirements therein.
d. Base Civil Engineer (BCE): Leader of 55 CES who holds overall responsibility for all Civil Engineering activities on the base.
e. Base Civil Engineer’s Representative: Any individual in the squadron that the BCE has delegated authority to act on his behalf.
f. Code: All applicable national, state and local codes.
g. Contractor: Any entity performing work required by the Contract Documents.

- - END OF SECTION - -

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes removal of the existing Chiller #2 for building B500 and replacing it with a new chiller including connection piping, controls and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work is located at the basement level of H-Wing in building B500, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

[1.3 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section -

SECTION 01 33 00

GENERAL CONDITIONS - SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS
In accordance with the contract, and within 30 days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Government for approval, in the quantities indicated on AF Form 66 Schedule of Material of Submittals, complete shop drawings of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work. Shop drawings shall include catalog number, cuts, diagrams, drawings and such other descriptive data as may be required by the Government. Shop drawings on component items forming a system, or that are interrelated, shall be submitted at one time as a single submittal in order to demonstrate the items have been properly coordinated and will function properly as a system. A notation shall be made on each shop drawing submitted as to the item's specific use, either by the particular type number reference on the drawings; or in the specifications: by a reference to the applicable paragraph of the specifications, or by a description of its specific location. All materials requiring a color sample and/or color selection shall be submitted at the same time. All items requiring Operations and Maintenance manuals or Operating Instructions will be submitted together, in one bound manual as specified in Section 00 10 00 para 1.44. All items with a warranty shall be submitted together, in one bound warranty manual as specified in Section 00 10 00 para 1.45.

1.2 DEVIATIONS
Shop drawings shall represent the equipment and material requirements as specified herein and on the drawings. Where shop drawings deviate from the specifications or drawings, the Contractor shall inform the Government in writing and clearly indicate the deviations and the reasons therefore. Such deviations shall be evaluated and, if accepted, will be processed as a modification to the contract. The contract specifications and drawings shall govern over shop drawings, even though approved by the Government, where the Contractor has not identified a deviation to the Government. In such cases, the Contractor will be required to comply with the contract specifications and drawings at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
a. Shop Drawings (reference paragraph 1.1)
b. Color Samples/Selections (reference paragraph 1.1)
c. Close out CD of all project submittals (reference paragraph 1.4-D.2.n)
d. As-Constructed Drawings (reference paragraph 1.5)
e. Record Shop Drawings (reference paragraph 1.6)
f. Draft DD Form 1354 (reference paragraph 1.7)
g. Interim DD Form 1354 (reference paragraph 1.7)
h. Final DD Form 1354 (reference paragraph 1.7)
i. Corrective Plan for Lead Based Paint/Asbestos (reference paragraph 1.9)
j. Personal Geodatabase (reference paragraph 1.10)

1.4 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL
Shop drawings, samples, letters, certificates, etc., shall be submitted for, but not limited to the items listed in each section of the specifications. Submittals in addition to those listed, may be required by the Government. The AF Form 66 summarizes the required items contained within the construction documents, but may not be complete. All submittals shall be submitted to the Government electronically:

ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Summary:
   1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to the Government in electronic (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange (www.submittalexchange.com) or equal pre-approved website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between all construction team members.
   2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.

3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples. A copy of the AF Form 3000 will be submitted electronically but the color samples will be delivered to 55 CES/CEPW (Engineering Flight Admin) with a hardcopy of the AF Form 3000 for approval.

B. Procedures:
1. Create submittal log in website service by inserting required submittals listed in individual specification sections.
2. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
   a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
   b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via email.
3. Printed Submittals: Provide two printed sets of submittals for shop drawings for structural framing in addition to electronic submittals with a hardcopy of the AF Form 3000.
4. The Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp (on AF Form 3000) certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
5. The Contractor shall transmit each submittal to the Government using the review website.
6. The Governments review comments will be made available on the review website for downloading. The Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
7. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
8. Submit paper copies of any reviewed submittals not submitted electronically at project closeout for record purposes.

C. Costs:
1. The Contractor shall include the full cost of electronic submittal project subscription in their proposal. This cost is included in the Contract Amount and Contractor is responsible for verifying the cost prior to bid.
2. The intent is for the electronic submittal service cost to be in lieu of postage, shipping or delivery costs typically paid for paper submittals. Service cost is a net cost savings to the Contractor because submittals sent electronically do not need to be shipped physically.
3. After award of contract, training will be provided by electronic submittal system regarding use of website and PDF submittals.
4. Typical internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
   a. Email address and Internet access at the Contractor's main office.
   b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

D. Products:
1. Basis of specification is Submittal Exchange website system for electronic construction submittals (www.submittalexchange.com) or equal.
2. Substitution may be considered if submitted prior to bid date for pre-approval. Product requirements:
   a. Independently hosted, web-based system for construction communications. FTP site and e-mail exchanges are not acceptable.
   b. Utilize SSL encryption and hosted at SAS70 Type II compliant data centers.
   c. Minimum four years documented experience of use on comparable commercial construction projects.
   d. Unlimited individual user accounts and system access for all project subcontractors, general contractor, owner, design consultants, and subconsultants.
   e. Separate locations for owner, design consultant, and subconsultant review comments with contractors restricted from viewing comments until final review or release by owner or primary design consultant.
   f. Automatic customized company-specific PDF review and transmittal forms setup as required for Government, design consultants, subconsultants, and general contractor.

g. Full version histories and dates of exchanges automatically tracked and available for viewing, searching, and reporting in a linear log format compatible with AIA G712.
h. Automatic, configurable email notifications for each project team member for new and reviewed submittals and other items.
i. Automatic, configurable email reminders of past due items.
j. Prior to project start, system vendor shall create submittal log with all required items from project manual. The Government shall have full control over required items list and access to edit, add, or remove items during project.
k. Training shall be provided to the Contractor, Government, design consultants, and sub-consultants prior to project start.
l. Training sessions for sub-Contractors shall be provided minimum of twice weekly throughout project if required.
m. Allowance for scanning and printing services provided by local third-party reprographic vendor to assist with obtaining documents electronically and online print ordering.
n. At completion of project closeout, automatic archival discs that include all documents and tracking logs shall be distributed to the Government.

E. Suggested Source:
1. Submittal Exchange (www.submittalexchange.com) 1-800-714-0024 ext. 2.

1.5 AS-CONSTRUCTED DRAWINGS
The Contractor shall maintain, and have on site for review at all times, a separate set of full-scale Contract Drawings marked-up to fully indicate as-constructed conditions along with a complete set of project specifications with all amendments posted. All variations from the Contract Drawings, for whatever reason, including those resulting from the use of optional materials, shall be indicated. The Contractor shall update all material and equipment schedules to reflect materials and equipment used. Adjust tables to correspond to in use values, for example RPMs, GPMs, amps, impeller dia. etc. after final balance or similar activity. These variations shall be shown in the same general detail utilized in the initial Contract Drawings. After the Beneficial Occupancy inspection is conducted the contractor will have 90 days to edit the AutoCAD drawings provided by the Government to accurately reflect the as-constructed conditions. As-Built drawings shall be drawn in the same drawing convention/standard/version format as the original AutoCAD files. The revised as-constructed drawings, in AutoCAD format, must also be submitted on CD. The Government shall review the as-constructed drawings to determine whether they are correct and complete. If they are not deemed correct and complete or have not been saved in a useable format, they shall be returned to the Contractor for additional updating until they are satisfactory to the Government. Final payment shall not be made prior to satisfactory completion.

1.6 RECORD SHOP DRAWINGS/GUARANTEES
Record shop drawings submitted upon completion of the work under this contract shall be suitably bound and labeled with project name and number. Include therein a list of all equipment items specified to be guaranteed or which have separate manufacturer's guarantees accompanied by a copy of each specific guarantee and the name, address and telephone number for the manufacturer, supplier/distributor and installer. See Section 00 10 00 para 1.45 for further information.

1.7 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY DD FORM 1354
The Contractor shall accurately complete and provide a DD Form1354 current edition for the project. A draft copy shall be submitted for review 30 days prior to project completion. After review, a copy will be returned to the Contractor to incorporate any comments and to produce the Interim DD form 1354. The Interim DD form 1354 must be complete to schedule the final inspection and the Government shall receive a copy at the conclusion of the final inspection. The Contractor has 30 days after the final inspection to complete the final DD form1354 and submit it to the government. He shall do this both electronically and in hard copy. The DD Form 1354 is a form to document quantities and transfer military real property from Contractor control to the Government control. The COR can provide a sample of a previously completed form upon request.

1.8 CONTRACTOR PROVIDED SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that there is a disagreement regarding referenced specifications (such as by ASTM, AWWA, AASHTO, NSF, ANSI, UBC, etc.) it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to purchase and submit copies of the specifications over which there is disagreement.

1.9 CONTRACTOR PROVIDED DOCUMENTS for LBP AND ASBESTOS
The Contractor will be required to submit all relative documents for corrective action when Lead Base Paint or Asbestos is scheduled to be removed from the respective project.

1.10 PERSONAL GEODATABASE
During the Pre-Construction meeting, the Contractor shall obtain the most up-to-date copy of the Common Installation Picture in a personal geodatabase SDSFIE format from the GeoBase Office. Contact their office to determine their required software and data model version. The Contractor shall populate the personal geodatabase with all variations from the original version during the course of the contract. After the Beneficial Occupancy inspection is conducted the contractor will have 90 days to edit the personal geodatabase provided by the Government to accurately reflect the as-constructed conditions.

1.11 INSTALLED BUILDING EQUIPMENT
Provide a list of installed building equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "INSTALLED BUILDING EQUIPMENTLIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, quantity (for ubiquitous items), manufacturer, model number, capacity (size), serial number, unit cost, exact location of item in the building (room number), warranty information, equipment label, remarks.

Submit the final list no later than 30 days after substantial completion.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

INSTALLED BUILDING EQUIPMENT															
BLDG NO.							CONTRACTOR:			DIVISION:					
PROJECT NO.							DATE:								
CONTRACT NO.							CONTACT NAME:						PHONE NO:		
ITEM	DESCRIPTION/TAG	QTY	MFG	MODEL / TYPE	SIZE # (UOM)	SERIAL NO.	UNIT COST	EXACT LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT	WARRANTY INFORMATION				EQUIP LABELED	REMARKS
									Factory Start Date	Warranty Years	Contract or Start Date	Warranty Years	YES / NO	
1														
2														
3														
4														
5														

- - END OF SECTION - -

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
(AF Form 66)

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
SGBP 24-0048	REPAIR CHILLER #2, BUILDING 500 OFFUTT AFB, NEBRASKA	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER												TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR								
		NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED																		
		BEFORE CONSTR						AFTER CONSTR												
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO CIVIL ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
																	APPROVED	DISAPPROVED			
1	Contractor Daily Logs. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.8																				
2	Material Delivery Receipt. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.11																				CEI Approval Required
3	Security - Listing of Employees. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.23a											Prior to start of any work									
4	Security - Training. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.23b											Prior to start of any work									
5	Confined Space Permit. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.24c6											Prior to Confined Space work									
6	Contractor Single Point of Contact. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.37c											Within 10 days of NTP									
7	AF Form 3064. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.39											Within 10 days of NTP									Must submit with #5
8	AF Form 3065. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.39																				
9	MS Project Gant Schedule. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.39											Within 10 days of NTP									Must submit with #4
10	CD of all Submittals. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.39											NLT + 30 days BO									
11	Project Commissioning Plan. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.40											Within 30 days of NTP									
12	O & M Manuals. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.44								3			NLT + 30 days BO									
13	Warranty Book. Sec 00 10 00 Para 1.45								3			NLT + 30 days BO									
14	Shop Drawings. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.1																				
15	Color Sample/Selections. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.1																				
16	Close-out cd of all project submittals. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.4D2n								1			NLT + 90 days									
17	As-Constucted Drawings Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.5								1			NLT + 90 days									
18	Record Shop Drawings. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.6																				
19	Draft DD Form 1354. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.7							1				-30 days of BO									
20	Interim DD Form 1354. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.7							1				Beneficial Occupancy (BO)									Hardcopy provided at Beneficial Occupancy
21	Final DD Form 1354. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.7							1				NLT + 30 days BO									
22	Corrective Plan for Lead Based Paint /Asbetos. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.9																				
23	Personal Geodatabase. Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.10											NLT + 90 days BO									
24	Safety Data Sheets. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.2.3																				CEI Approval Required
25	Hazardous Material Storage Plan. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.2.4																				CEI Approval Required
26	Spill Reporting. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.2.5																				CEI Approval Required
27	Contractor HAZMAT Request. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.4																				CEI Approval Required
28	Certificate of Hazardous Waste Training. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.5.1																				CEI Approval Required
29	Waste Analysis Reports. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.5.4																				
30	Request for Disposal. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.5.4																				CEI Approval Required
31	Test Results. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.5.4																				CEI Approval Required
32	SPCC Plan. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.6.2																				
33	Petroleum Container Storage Plan. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.6.2																				CEI Approval Required

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
(AF Form 66)

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
SGBP 24-0048	REPAIR CHILLER #2, BUILDING 500 OFFUTT AFB, NEBRASKA	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR								
		NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED																			
		BEFORE CONSTR						AFTER CONSTR													
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO CIVIL ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
																	APPROVED	DISAPPROVED			
34	Report of Waste Water Discharges. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.7																				CEI Approval Required
35	Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.11																				CEI Approval Required
36	Environmental Management System. Sec 01 57 19 Para 1.15											Within 10 days of NTP									
37	Record of Designated Equipment and Materials Data Sec 01 33 00 Para 1.11							1				Beneficial Occupancy (BO)									
	23 05 15 Common Piping for HVAC																				
38	Piping Materials Submittal					D						Prior to start of work									
39	Piping Shop Drawings	D										Prior to start of work									
55	Pipe fittings and specialities					D						Prior to start of work									
56	Pipe pressure tests								D												
	23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing																				
40	Equipment and Performance Data					D						Prior to start of work									
56	TAB related HVAC Submittals					D						Prior to start of work									
57	Agency and Personnel TAB Qualifications							D				Prior to start of work									
58	TAB Submittal							D				Within 10 days of TAB									
	23 07 00 Thermal Insulation for Mechanical Systems																				
41	Pipe Insulatioin					D						Prior to start of work									
57	Equipment Insulation					D						Prior to start of work									
58	Fitting covers					D						Prior to start of work									
	23 09 00 Instrumentaiton and Control for HVAC																				
59	DDC Design Drawings	D				x				x	x	Prior to start of work									
60	DDC As-built Drawings	D							x	x	x										
61	Manufacturer product data					D						Prior to start of work									
62	Startup Testing Reports							D				Witin 10 days of startup									
63	O&M Instructions										D										
64	Training Documentation										D										
	23 64 10 Water Chiller, Vapor Compression Type																				
65	Chiller Produt Data					D	D														
66	Factory Tests						D														

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
(AF Form 66)

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
SGBP 24-0048	REPAIR CHILLER #2, BUILDING 500 OFFUTT AFB, NEBRASKA	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER												TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR									
		NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED																			
		BEFORE CONSTR						AFTER CONSTR													
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO CIVIL ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
																	APPROVED	DISAPPROVED			
67	Chiller Installation Instructions						D														
68	System Field Performance/Acceptance Tests						D	D	D												
69	O&M Data										D										
70	**23 64 26 Condenser Water Piping Systems**																				
71	Grooved Mechanical Connections for Steel					D															
72	Pressure Test Reports							D													
73	Fittings, Gaskets, Bolting							D													
74	**26 05 13 Medium Voltage Cables**																				
75	List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Slicer/Terminator	D																			
76	Pulling Plan	D																			
77	Single Conductor Shielded Cables					D															
78	Cable Supports and Fittings					D															
79	Polyethylene Cable Tags					D															
80	Field Testing					D															
81	Qaulifications Test Reports					D															
82	Radiographic Tests					D															
83	Splicer/Terminator Certifications							D													
84	Medium Voltage Power Cables							D													
85	Terminations							D													
86	Splices							D													
87	**26 20 00 Interior Distribution System**																				
88	Wireways	D																			
89	600-volt Wiring Test					D															
90	Disconnect Switches					D															
91	Fuses					D															
92	Electrical Systems									D											

NOTE: This Submittal Schedule is for the Contractor's use in assembling and organizing the Submittals to be made to the Government. See individual specification sections for possible additional submittal requirements.

LEGEND:
A - Include with line 10 Operations and Maintenance Manual
B - Include with line 11 Warranty Book
C - Include with line 15 Color Samples

DoD Unified Specs: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs

Note 1. 55 CES/CEIE Environmental Special Condition specs utilize the above weblink or DoD unified specs as a boiler plate and then incorporates regulatory requirements for local/state/federal that are unique to Offutt AFB.

Note 2. All permits and regulatory driven documentation must first be coordinated with 55 CES/CEIE - Environmental, 402-294-4087.

SECTION 01 57 19

ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE

1.1.1 The Contractor shall comply with all current Air Force, Department of Defense, Federal, State and local laws, regulations, instructions, policies and permits relating to environmental compliance.

1.1.2 Unfamiliarity or disregard by the Contractor of such laws, regulations, instructions, policies and permits shall not constitute a defense for violations issued by Federal, State or local compliance authorities. The cost of any fine, penalty or remediation for violations shall be borne fully by the Contractor.

1.1.3 The 55th Civil Engineer Squadron's (55 CES) Environmental Element (CEIE) is the subject matter POC for environmental compliance on Offutt Air Force Base and its associated properties. CEIE can be accessed by the Contractor via the 55th Contracting Squadron (55 CONS) or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) or directly at 402-294-4087 during duty hours or 402-650-5685 after duty hours for emergent issues.

1.1.4. Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Clauses to Consider in all contracts:

- FAR Clause 52.223-3, *Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data*
- FAR Clause 52.223-5, *Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information*
- FAR Clause 52.223-7, *Notice of Radioactive Materials*
- FAR Clause 52.223-19, *Compliance with Environmental Management Systems*
- AF FAR Supplement Clause 5352.223-9001, *Health and Safety on Government Installations*

1.2 SAFETY DATA SHEETS (formerly called: MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS)

1.2.1 Definitions

'Enterprise Environmental, Safety and Occupational Health – Management Information System' (EESOH-MIS) is a single point validated entry, which provides a secure, scalable development environment based on Oracle 9I, that is platform independent. Database allows ESOH to effectively manage multiple years of information and enables users to retrieve historical information regarding hazmat usage and environmental reporting.

'Priority chemical' means a chemical identified by the interagency Environmental Leadership as such.

'Toxic chemical' means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR Chapter 1, Subpart D, § 372.65.

'Hazardous material' includes the following:

- Hazardous materials as defined by The Department of Transportation in 49 CFR 172
- Hazardous substances, extremely hazardous substances, toxic chemicals and hazardous waste as

defined by EPA in Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, in 40 CFR
- Hazardous Chemicals and Hazardous Substances as defined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) in 29 CFR 1910, Subpart H – "Hazardous Materials"

1.2.2 Federal facilities must comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11023) and elements of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106).

The Contractor Reporting sections of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.223-5 (Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information), require Contractors to provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

(1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 370 of EPCRA;
(2) The emergency notice requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA;
(3) The list of Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA;
(4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; and
(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990.

1.2.3 Safety Data Sheets (SDS)
Fifteen (15) working days prior to bringing hazardous materials onto Offutt AFB the Contractor shall submit the Safety Data Sheets and usage information on all hazardous materials they (including all Sub-Contractors) intend to use throughout the life of the contract. The COR will review the information with the Environmental Element.

1.2.4 Storage and Handling
All hazardous materials shall be stored and handled in accordance with all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA) requirements. In addition to those requirements, all storage and staging areas shall be provided with secondary containment and shall be located away from traffic areas and protected from any incursion into the area that could damage the containers or cause a spill. Secondary containment shall be provided by the Contractor to contain at least 110% of the volume of the largest container stored so as to contain any spills or leaks. When stored outdoors, all hazardous materials shall be covered to avoid contact with the elements and to keep precipitation from entering the secondary containment structure.

A Hazardous Material Storage Plan shall be submitted for approval by the Government from the Environmental Element prior to beginning any project. Upon approval from the Government, a copy shall be kept on site and available at all times.

1.2.5 Spill Reporting
The Contractor shall immediately report all spills of hazardous materials to the Government, via the Offutt Fire Department at 402-294-3582, Environmental Element at 402-294-4087, and the Contracting Officer's Representative assigned to the project.

The report shall include the following information:
- Identification of the hazardous material spilled
- Location of release
- Time of release
- Cause of release
- Amount released
- Corrective actions taken

A written report containing the same information as the verbal report shall be submitted for Government records within 24-hours of the release. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of all clean up associated with any release. The Government will file all reports required for environmental regulatory compliance. The

Contractor is responsible for the cleanup of all spilled material, including restoration of all areas contaminated by the spill, and for costs incurred by the Government for any assistance or remedial action taken by the Government on behalf of the Contractor. All clean up and restoration shall be done to the satisfaction of the Government. A copy of all clean up and restoration reports shall be submitted for Government recordkeeping via AF Form 66. Handling and disposal of spill clean-up material shall be in accordance with Paragraph 1.5.4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

a. Safety Data Sheets (reference paragraph 1.2.3)
b. Hazardous Material Storage Plan (reference paragraph 1.2.4)
c. Spill Reporting (reference paragraph 1.2.5)
d. Contractor Hazardous Request Form (reference paragraph 1.4)
e. Certificate of Hazardous Waste Training (reference paragraph 1.5.1)
f. Waste Analysis Reports (reference paragraph 1.5.4)
g. Request for Disposal (reference paragraph 1.5.4)
h. Test Results (reference paragraph 1.5.4)
i. SPCC Plan (reference paragraph 1.6.2)
j. Petroleum Container Storage Plan (reference paragraph 1.6.2)
k. Report of Waste Water Discharges (reference paragraph 1.7)
l. NPDES Weekly and Post Rain Event Inspection Reports (reference paragraph 1.8)
m. NPDES CSW-NOI Permit and SWPPP (reference paragraph 1.8.1)
n. Project Plan to Control Sediment and Other Contaminants (reference paragraph 1.8.4)
o. NPDES/SWPPP Termination Letter (reference paragraph 1.8.5)
p. NPDES NOI Dewatering Permit (reference paragraph 1.9)
q. NPDES NOI Dewatering Permit Required Reports and Test Results (reference paragraph 1.9)
r. Dewatering Method of Disposal (reference paragraph 1.9)
s. Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Volumes (reference paragraph 1.11)
t. Environmental Training (reference paragraph 1.15)
u. US Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 Permit (reference paragraph 1.16)

1.4 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL AUTHORIZATION - PRIOR TO INSTALLATION ACCESS

Per AFM 32-7002 para 3.3.3., 55 CES/CEIE (Environmental Element) Ensures hazardous materials brought onto the installation by contractors are properly authorized, managed, and tracked, to include completion of appropriate contract close-out actions to remove left-over HAZMAT from the installation developed installation-specific procedures to ensure HAZMAT brought onto the installation by contractors are properly authorized, managed, and tracked. The Contractor shall submit a list of potential hazardous materials either handwritten; or, in Word or Excel format through the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). The COR will submit the Contractor Hazardous Material List and current Safety Data Sheets to the Environmental Office for authorization and assignment of a government hazmat tracking database number within the Enterprise Environmental, Safety and Occupational Health – Management Information System (EESOH-MIS). Once authorized, the Environmental Office will return authorized list back to the COR. For convenience only, the Contractor may utilize the Contractor HAZMAT Request form provided at the end of this section.

FAR Clause 52.223-3 Hazardous Material and Material Safety Data Identification states as follows:

(a) Hazardous material, as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).
(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.
(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

1.5 DISPOSAL OF REGULATED WASTES

The Contractor shall comply with all current Air Force, Department of Defense, Federal, State and local laws, regulations, policies and permits concerning the proper handling, accumulation, and disposal of regulated

wastes. These include, but are not limited to:

- Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 260/282 (40 CFR 260-282)
  Federal solid and hazardous waste regulations.
- Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 171-173 (49 CFR 171-173)
  Federal transportation regulations.
- Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 112 (40 CFR 112)
  Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan
- State of Nebraska Administrative Code Title 128
  State solid and hazardous waste regulations.
- City of Omaha Code Chapter 31
  City of Omaha sewer standards
- Offutt AFB Hazardous Waste Management Plan
  Summarizes the hazardous waste accumulation and storage requirements.

1.5.1 Hazardous Waste Training
The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all contract personnel who handle or are exposed to hazardous waste are trained in accordance with applicable regulations and requirements. The Contractor shall maintain hazardous waste training records for all contract personnel. These records will be maintained at the jobsite and available to Government personnel upon request.

1.5.2 Accumulation, Storage, and Sampling Wastes
Contractor activities that generate hazardous waste must operate an Initial Accumulation Point (IAP) for the collection of wastes. The IAP must have its siting approved by the Government (Offutt Fire Department, Ground Safety, Bioenvironmental Engineering and Environmental Compliance). The operation of the IAP must conform to 40 CFR 262.15 and the Offutt AFB Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP). Waste sampling shall be accomplished by the Contractor at an accredited laboratory at no additional cost to the Government. Waste analysis records shall be maintained by the Contractor and forwarded to the Government. Waste accumulated at the IAP shall be correctly disposed by the contractor. No contractor waste is to be left behind. Contractor waste shall not be left behind to include partially used or unused Hazardous Materials, even if they plan to return to similar project at a later time during the year or the following years. The contractor will be contacted to remove and dispose of same at their expense.

1.5.3 Containers and Containment
The Contractor shall supply all waste storage containers, which shall be new or refurbished and labeled as Department of Transportation (DOT) approved. Containers shall be compatible with the material/waste stored in them. Secondary containment, as required in Paragraph 2.4, for all containers shall be provided by the Contractor. All additional storage and handling requirements of the Offutt AFB HWMP shall be followed.

1.5.4 Disposal Procedures
The Contractor shall dispose of all hazardous wastes in accordance with all current applicable regulations and policies. Waste Analysis Reports, including but not limited to, sampling results, safety data sheets and waste stream information will be provided to the Government via AF Form 66. Waste may not be accumulated in excess of 55 gallons.

Fluorescent lamps, bulbs, and all batteries except lead acid (recycled) may be reused by base facility users if still in working condition; otherwise, these items are considered a *Universal Waste* and must be removed from equipment or fixtures and placed in an approved container for proper disposal through a *Universal Waste* handler and disposal facility. Note, *Universal Waste* items cannot go in a solid waste dumpster or landfill.

Prohibited wastes are liquids or liquids containing solids that are prohibited by City of Omaha Code from being disposed of to the sanitary sewer. The Contractor shall submit test results for the Government to determine proper disposal.

Special wastes (e.g. fuel-contaminated soil) are wastes which may be disposed of at specially-designated landfills, with the landfill's prior approval. The Contractor must submit a Request for Disposal at the landfill

along with any landfill-required Testing Analysis, and receive Government approval for disposal of special wastes to a landfill. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with disposal of special wastes.

Non-regulated wastes shall be disposed of at a Nebraska Department of Environmental & Energy (NDEE) approved landfill. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the disposal of non-regulated wastes.

1.6 SPILL PREVENTION CONTROL AND COUNTERMEASURES (SPCC) PLAN

1.6.1 Condition of Equipment
All Contractor equipment (including containers and vehicles) shall be kept in good condition while on Offutt AFB property. Any equipment found leaking or dripping any hazardous material shall be taken out of service immediately until repaired and all spilled material shall be cleaned up in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 1.2.5.

1.6.2 SPCC Plan
The Contractor is responsible for handling, using, and storing all regulated petroleum oil (including fuel) on the facility in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 112 and Offutt's Integrated Contingency Plan (ICP). Prior to bringing any petroleum storage container on base the Contractor shall submit certification for Government approval that the owner of the container has in-place a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112 and that the container is a part of that plan. The Contractor shall submit a Petroleum Container Storage Plan for Government approval prior to transporting or storing any petroleum-based products on Offutt AFB. The plan shall include the following information:

(a) Site plan with the location of containers
(b) Capacity of each container
(c) Contents of each container
(d) Containers must have secondary containment that will contain at least 110% of the capacity of the container. If secondary containment is not available the container must be labeled with a certification that it has passed integrity testing performed in accordance with 40 CFR 112 within the past two years.
(e) List (type and quantity) of spill control and clean-up materials in sufficient quantity to contain and clean up the quantity of regulated petroleum products stored, and
(f) Certification that the tanks meet the following requirements:

- The capacity of the tank shall not exceed 12,000 gal (45,420 L).
- All piping connections to the tank shall be made above the normal maximum liquid level.
- Means shall be provided to prevent the release of liquid from the tank by siphon flow.
- Means shall be provided for determining the level of liquid in the tank. This means shall be accessible to the delivery operator.
- As a minimum, all fuel storage tanks shall have as a minimum a functioning fuel level site gauge, when the fuel storage tank reaches about 90 percent full by visual observation, the person responsible for issuing fuel shall stop further fueling processes for that storage tank. Otherwise, a means shall be provided to prevent overfilling by sounding an alarm when the liquid level in the tank reaches 90 percent of capacity and by automatically stopping delivery of liquid to the tank when the liquid level in the tank reaches 95 percent of capacity. In no case shall these provisions restrict or interfere with the proper functioning of the normal vent or the emergency vent.

1.7 WASTE WATER DISCHARGES

The Contractor shall not discharge any waste water onto the ground or into any Waters of the State (including all storm water inlets and open drainage ditches) unless expressly permitted to do so by NDEE. Any release of waste water onto the ground or into Waters of the State (including all storm water inlets and open drainage ditches) from Offutt's sanitary sewer collection system shall be immediately reported to the Government via the Environmental Element at 402-294-4087 during duty hours or 402-650-5685 after duty hours for emergent issues.

The report shall include the following information:

- Location of release
- Time of release
- Cause of release
- Amount released
- Corrective actions taken

The Contractor is responsible for the cost of all clean up associated with any release. A written report containing the same information as the verbal report shall be submitted for Government records within 24-hours of the release.

1.8 NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Construction activities (including other land-disturbing activities) that disturb one (1) acre or more are regulated under the NPDES storm water program and require a NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges from a Construction Site. This includes smaller sites that are part of a larger common plan of development that will or has the potential to disturb one (1) acre or more of land over the duration of the contract. The Contractor is responsible for all material and labor costs associated with the required permit. A copy of the standard permit for construction sites is available on the NDEE web site. The Contractor shall submit to the Government all Weekly Inspection Reports as well as required inspections after rain events in .pdf format and upload to a log on the required website submittal system. Note that where state and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidelines conflict, the more stringent shall apply on federal installations.

1.8.1 Permit Application

Operators of regulated construction sites equal to or greater than one (1) acre are required to obtain permit coverage from the Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality (NDEE) and to develop and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with the permit. A copy of the Construction Storm Water - Notice of Intent (CSW-NOI) submittal and the SWPPP required by NDEE shall be submitted for approval by the Government to the Environmental Element prior to beginning any project. Upon approval from the Government and receipt of the CSW Permit issued by NDEE, a copy shall be submitted to the Government for recordkeeping and a copy shall be kept on site and available at all times.

1.8.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for State-regulated sites.

In addition to the NPDES requirements in the SWPPP, the following items shall also be addressed:

- Spill prevention and control for materials and wastes,
- Construction debris and litter management,
- Concrete waste management (including rinsing concrete from trucks),
- Sanitary/septic waste management,
- Liquid waste management.

Contractors shall use the EPA SWPPP Template available at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/construction-general-permit-resources-tools-and-templates for all SWPPP submittals, and Contractors shall reference the City of Omaha storm water website, www.omahastormwater.org and the Omaha Regional Storm Water Design Manual, http://omahastormwater.org/orsdm/ in their preparation. SWPPP samples and guides are available at these websites, and additional questions regarding the creation and approval of the SWPPP should be directed via the COR or 55 CONS to the Environmental Element's Storm Water Program Manager at 402-294-4087 during duty hours or 785-221-3404 after duty hours for emergent issues.

Prior to beginning construction, the Contractor shall have both a NDEE CSW-NPDES Permit and approval of the SWPPP from the Government.

1.8.3 Grading and Erosion Control

Temporary and permanent structural practices shall be installed in accordance with the City of Omaha Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Manual (copies available from the city of Omaha Public Works Department) and maintained in accordance with the issued NPDES permit requirements to eliminate sediment and other

contaminants from leaving the construction site.

Documentation of all inspections required by the permit shall be kept on site in accordance with the permit and copies of all documentation shall be submitted for Government recordkeeping within two (2) days of the completion of the document. Any deficiencies with the SWPPP discovered during the course of the project shall be corrected immediately.

1.8.4 Construction Activities Less Than One Acre
Beyond industry standard best management practices, construction activities that disturb less than one acre normally do not require any special plans or submittals. The Government, at its discretion, reserves the right to require submittal for Government approval of a project plan addressing the installation and maintenance of temporary and permanent structural devices and practices (conforming to the City of Omaha Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Manual) to eliminate sediment and other contaminants from leaving the construction site. If the Government requires this plan, the Contractor shall have 30 days to complete submission to the Government and inspections of the control structures are required at the same frequency as if a permit was received from the State of Nebraska.

1.8.5 NPDES / SWPPP Termination Letter
Per State of Nebraska requirements, termination of the permit is required in writing at the completion of construction. A copy of the Contractor's letter to the state and the State's response shall be submitted to the Government. If the site is less than 1 acre and a State permit is not required, the Contractor shall submit a letter to the Government terminating their SWPPP.

1.9 NPDES PERMIT FOR DEWATERING OPERATIONS
All dewatering operations (including, but not limited to, pumping from an excavation, lowering the groundwater level via well points, hydrostatic testing, etc.) require dewatering permits issued by NDEE. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and meeting all the requirements of dewatering permits. A copy of the NOI for the Dewatering Permit shall be submitted to the Government for review and approval. No dewatering operation shall occur until a permit has been issued by NDEE to the Contractor and submitted to the Government for verification. Copies of all reports, inspections, analytical testing, etc. required as part of the permit requirements shall be submitted to the Government within two (2) days of completion. If any of these items are to be submitted to NDEE, a copy of the submittal letter to NDEE will accompany the Government submittal. For dewatering in areas with contaminated groundwater, the Contractor shall be responsible for weekly sampling and analysis for priority pollutants (Volatile Organic Chemicals [VOCs] and semi-VOCs, metals, etc.) in accordance with the permit requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall submit for Government approval the Method of Disposal of the water. If analysis indicates contamination levels below the permit limits, the Contractor, upon Government approval, can discharge the water to the storm sewer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all the material and labor cost associated with the requirements of the permit and discharging the water to either type of sewer based on the weekly analytical results. The Contractor is not responsible for any sewer fees for disposal of effluent from an approved dewatering operation to the sanitary sewer.

1.10 AIR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
New equipment install(s) that may use a fuel source, store a fuel source, or evaporation cooling such as a generator with tank, boiler, cooling tower/evaporator, and storage tank must first be coordinated through 55 CES/CEIE, 402-294-4087. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with all current Air Force, Department of Defense, Federal, State and local laws, regulations, instructions, policies and permits, including Nebraska Administrative Code (NAC) Title 129, relating to Air Quality, prior to beginning construction work.

Any questions regarding Air Quality requirements should be directed via 55 CONS or the COR to the Environmental Element's Air Quality Program Manager at 402-294-4087 during duty hours or 402-650-5685 after duty hours for emergent issues.

The 55 CONS, 55 CE/55 CE CORs to include US Army Corps of Engineers (USAGE) CORs, and their contractors or staff shall apply for a Nebraska of Environment and Energy (NDEE) Air Quality Construction permit, 30+ days prior to construction, anytime a new or modified generator or cooling tower is installed on Offutt AFB IAW Offutt AFB's Air Quality (AQ) Synthetic Minor Permit. Also 30+ days prior notification to

NDEE is required IAW title 129/AQ Synthetic Minor Permit before the generator/cooling tower goes online or is tested. The CORs/staff members can keep the Instillation AQ Manager up to date with NDEE

correspondence and decision making during the permitting process. "*Air Quality Construction Permits*" http://dee.ne.gov/Publica.nsf/pages/05-165 and "*What is Potential to Emit (PTE)?*" http://dee.ne.gov/Publica.nsf/pages/18-005. Paper copies of forms and guidance documents are available on request or downloadable via the Department's website: http://dee.ne.gov/ .

1.11 NONHAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSIONS

In keeping with the Air Force solid waste diversion rate goal, the Contractor shall divert at least 50% of the construction and demolition debris generated during the project. The waste may be reused, recycled, sent to a waste-to-energy incinerator, or managed in another approved manner that keeps it from going to a landfill. The Contractor shall track and report the amount of construction and demolition debris disposed in a landfill, recycled, or sent to a waste-to-energy incinerator each quarter. The following form shall be completed and submitted to the Government no later than the first working day after the end of each quarter (31 Dec, 31 Mar, 30 Jun, and 30 Sept of any year). AFMAN 32-7002 *Environmental Compliance and Pollution Prevention*, para 6.8.2, Installation civil engineering must ensure weight and cost data for C&D debris diverted and disposed are documented and reported to the Office of the Secretary of Defense in accordance with DoDI 4715.23.

Contact Information		
Name		
Phone		
Date		
Fiscal Year Quarter Q1 =October 1 - December 31 Q2 = January 1 - March 31 Q3= April 1 - June 30 Q4 = July 1 - September 30		
Project Name(s) (e.g. construction of Wing Headquarters)		
Construction and demolition related solid waste disposal data (Do not include base-wide routine solid waste picked up by BFI)		
Total solid waste disposed (cost and tons)	Cost:	Tons:
Construction and demolition related recycling data (Do not include base-wide, routine recycling such as aluminum cans and paper.)		
Total recycled (tons and cost)	Cost:	Tons:
Materials recycled (provide cost and tonnage)		
Asphalt	Cost:	Tons:
Concrete	Cost:	Tons:
Wood scrap	Cost:	Tons:
Metal	Cost:	Tons:
Soil	Cost:	Tons:

Other recycling (Do not include base-wide, routine recycling such as aluminum cans and paper.) Describe and provide tonnage.	
Items reused that would otherwise be disposed. Describe and provide tonnage.	

NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION

1.12 EXCAVATION ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE PROCEDURES

In the past, burial /dumping was an industry accepted practice often used to dispose of materials no longer needed or wanted. Accidental spills also occurred periodically. Since the mid-1980's, the OAFB environmental program has been identifying, investigating, and remediating as necessary, waste disposal and spill sites. During any grading or excavation there is potential to uncover previously unknown waste or spilled material.

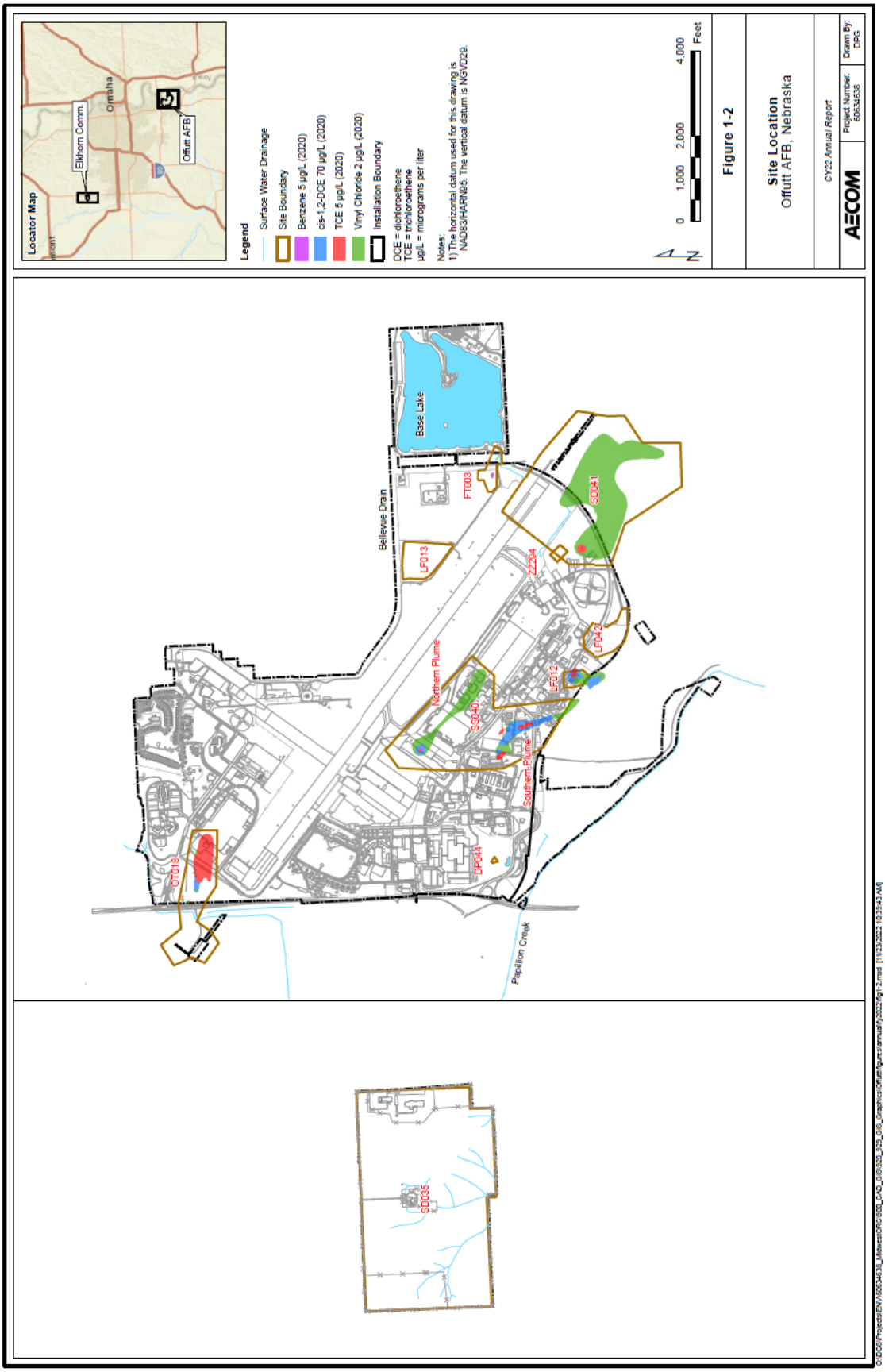
Known contaminated sites and groundwater contaminant plumes are identified in Figure 1, below. The areas currently under investigation for PFAS are identified in Figure 2 and highly subject to change since the plume delineation work is on-going. Work affecting soil or groundwater must first be coordinated with the Offutt Environmental Restoration Program Manager (AFCEC/CZOM) located in Building 88 at 402-294-1387.

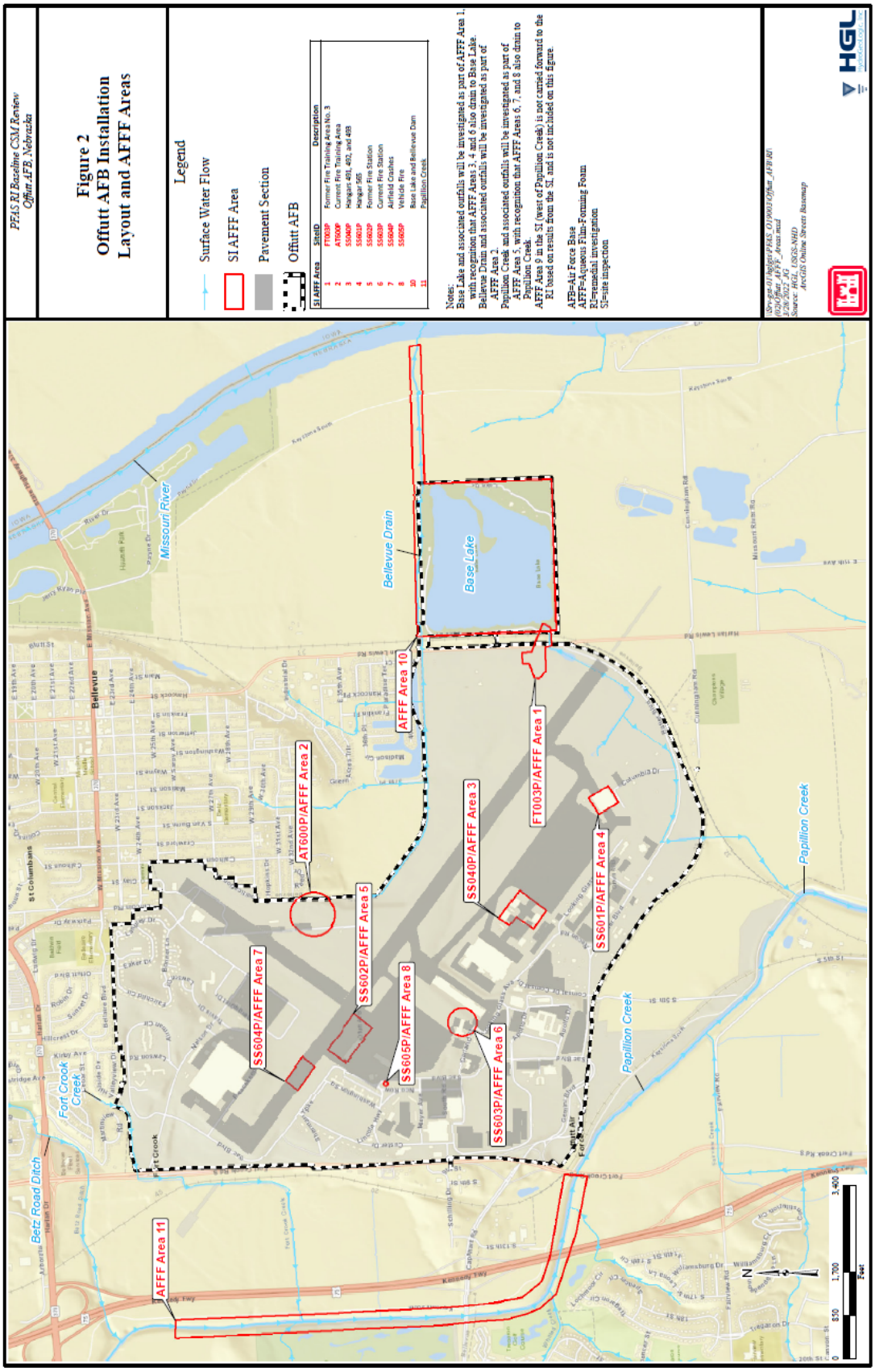
Response - If the contractor encounters unusual materials* during excavation or grading, the contractors shall:

1. Immediately stop the excavation or grading operation.
2. Shut down the equipment and leave it in its present location.
3. Do not attempt to determine the contents of any bottles, containers, boxes, etc.
4. Withdraw personnel from the equipment and the excavation a distance of at least 50 feet upwind or cross wind or as directed.
5. Contact the escort, inspector, contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative immediately, or call 911.
6. Remain in the area until released by the CO or designated representative.

*Unusual Material - Unusual material as used in this section shall mean any materials other than soils, rock or bedrock encountered during excavation that is not specifically identified as part of the work in the contract document. This includes but is not limited to: stained soils; free product fuels, oils, etc.; suspicious odors; bottles, cans, drums, or other containers; wooden, metal, or cardboard boxes; rags, gloves, or personal protective equipment; trash or common landfill debris; concrete, concrete block, wood, metal, or other building materials and construction debris; or any other unidentified materials.

Every contractor and subcontractor employee shall be briefed on the response procedures in this section prior to beginning work on OAFB. Training shall be documented by the employee signing and dating a training log sheet. Log sheet shall be maintained on the immediate jobsite in the contractor's project office and shall be available for inspection by the contracting officer or designated representative. Response procedures review shall be included in the contractor's periodic safety meetings.


Locator Map
Elkhorn Comm.
Omaha
Offutt AFB
Legend
Surface Water Drainage
Site Boundary
Benzene 5 µg/L (2020)
cis-1,2-DCE 70 µg/L (2020)
TCE 5 µg/L (2020)
Vinyl Chloride 2 µg/L (2020)
Installation Boundary
DCE = dichloroethene
TCE = trichloroethene
µg/L = micrograms per liter
Notes:
1) The horizontal datum used for this drawing is NAD83/HARN95. The vertical datum is NGVD29.
0 1,000 2,000 4,000 Feet
Figure 1-2
Site Location
Offutt AFB, Nebraska
CY22 Annual Report
AECOM
Project Number: 60634638
Drawn By: DPG
Base Lake
Bellevue Drain
FT003
LF013
SD041
ZZ234
LF042
LF012
Northern Plume
SS040
Southern Plume
DP044
OT018
Papillion Creek
SD035


PFAS RI Baseline CSM Review
Offutt AFB, Nebraska
Figure 2
Offutt AFB Installation
Layout and AFFF Areas
Legend
Surface Water Flow
SI AFFF Area
Pavement Section
Offutt AFB
SI AFFF Area | SiteID | Description
1 | FT003P | Former Fire Training Area No. 3
2 | AT600P | Current Fire Training Area
3 | SS040P | Hangars 489, 492, and 498
4 | SS601P | Hangar 585
5 | SS602P | Former Fire Station
6 | SS603P | Current Fire Station
7 | SS604P | Airfield Crashes
8 | SS605P | Vehicle Fire
10 | Base Lake and Bellevue Dam
11 | Papillion Creek
Notes:
Base Lake and associated outfalls will be investigated as part of AFFF Area 1, with recognition that AFFF Areas 3, 4 and 6 also drain to Base Lake.
Bellevue Drain and associated outfalls will be investigated as part of AFFF Area 2.
Papillion Creek and associated outfalls will be investigated as part of AFFF Area 5, with recognition that AFFF Areas 6, 7, and 8 also drain to Papillion Creek.
AFFF Area 9 in the SI (west of Papillion Creek) is not carried forward to the RI based on results from the SI, and is not included on this figure.
AFB=Air Force Base
AFFF=Aqueous Film-Forming Foam
RI=remedial investigation
SI=site inspection
\\Sp-gis-01\Projects\PFAS_O13000\Offutt_AFB\RI
(020)\Offutt_AFFF_Areas.mxd
2/28/2024 12:12 PM CST
Source: FSA, USGS, NHD
ArcGIS Online Streets Basemap
HGL
AFFF Area 11
Betz Road Ditch
Fort Crook Creek
SS604P/AFFF Area 7
AT600P/AFFF Area 2
SS602P/AFFF Area 5
SS605P/AFFF Area 8
SS603P/AFFF Area 6
SS040P/AFFF Area 3
FT003P/AFFF Area 1
AFFF Area 10
SS601P/AFFF Area 4
Bellevue Drain
Base Lake
Missouri River
Papillion Creek
Bellevue
0 850 1,700 3,400
Feet

1.13 ARCHEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES

If archeological discoveries are encountered during construction, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations and report their findings to the COR who will consult with the installation Cultural Resource Manager (CRM) in the Environmental Element at 402-294-4087 during duty hours or 402-650-5685 after duty hours for emergent issues.

1.14 TESTING

The Contractor shall analyze and test environmental samples using standardized methods in current editions of approved testing references such as SW-846, "*Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods*"; 40 CFR 136, "*Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants*"; and "*Standard Examination of Water and Wastewater*". The Contractor shall ensure the defensibility of test and analytical results through execution of sound scientific principles.

1.15 DUST CONTROL

Control of dust during construction, demolition activities, debris removal and any other activities required as a part of the work under this contract must be thorough and complete. For outdoors construction, dust and/or particulate matter associated with the construction process shall not become airborne in such quantities and concentrations that it remains visible in the ambient air beyond the boundaries of the construction site. Dust control shall be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) as required by Section 1.8, above.

1.16 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Air Force has implemented an Environmental Management System (EMS). Every contract employee that will physically work on the installation is required to be familiar with and understand the installation Environmental Policy which is posted on Offutt AFB public web page at

https://www.offutt.af.mil/Portals/97/Resources/Environmental/EMS%20Tri-fold%202024v2.pdf?ver=KmXIzZbAzyMZCoCMQK7Duw%3d%3d&timestamp=1719348624502

The acronym ***P.I.C.K.*** may be useful in remembering and demonstrating familiarization with this policy. The policy contains overarching commitments that include ***P***ollution Prevention, ***I***mproving Continuously, ***C***ompliance with applicable environmental laws and policies, and ***K***now how one's job impacts the environment.

Additionally, every contract employee that will physically work on the installation is required to know the environmental requirements that apply to their duties and receive appropriate environmental training.

In the event the contracting officer determines it to be necessary, the Contractor shall provide proof of completion of such training by employees and subcontractors to the contracting officer.

Publically accessible web-based training is available at no cost at The Environmental Awareness Course Hub, otherwise known as TEACH, (https://usaf.learningbuilder.com).

1.17 JURISDICTIONAL WETLANDS

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Government prior to conducting any work in, or potentially impacting, a ditch, stream, or other body of water which may be classified as a jurisdictional wetland on Offutt AFB property, per 33 CFR 328 and 40 CFR 230 Section 404(b). If the area is deemed to be a jurisdictional wetland, a section 404(b) permit must be obtained by the Contractor from the US Army Corps of Engineers prior to the start of any work. If applicable, a copy shall be submitted to the Government for recordkeeping and a copy shall be kept on site and available at all times.

1.18 RADIOACTIVE SOURCES

Any Contractor required to bring materials of a "Radioactive Source" onto Offutt AFB property must have the prior written approval of the Offutt AFB Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), located in the Bioenvironmental

Engineering Flight. The RSO can be reached at (402) 294-6319. A copy of the written permission shall be kept on site and available at all times.

1.19 REGULATORY INSPECTIONS

The Contractor shall immediate report inform regulatory inspections to the Environmental Element office, 55 CES/CEIE, at 294-4087 that is coordinated through the Contracting Officer's Representative assigned to the project. Written notices of noncompliance from regulatory agencies are reported in accordance with AFI 32-7001, paragraphs 2.31.10 and 2.31.11.

1.20 ENDOPHYTE FESCUE GRASS IMPLEMENTATION

Within runway security fencing and where possible at the end of runways, Endophyte fescue grass MUST be utilized to reduce potential aircraft bird air strikes.

1.21 BUILDING FOUNDATION AND TERMITE CONTROL

During new building construction and any alterations near existing building foundations must utilize Fipronil pesticide to maintain a permanent continuous barrier necessary to prevent termite infestation. Reference DoDI 4150.07 DoD Pest Management Program, effective 26 Dec 2019, para 1.2 Policy. The DoD: c. Uses AFPMB-approved, Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-registered pesticides applied by trained and certified pesticide applicators. https://www.esd.whs.mil/portals/54/documents/dd/issuances/dodi/415007p.pdf

Note, Premise isn't on the DoD Approved Insecticide list.
https://extranet.acq.osd.mil/eie/afpmb/cac/standardlists/DOD_PEST_MANAGEMENT_MATERIAL_LIST.pdf

Reference DoDI 4150.07, Vol 1, 22 Jan 2020, Section 4.3 PEST MANAGEMENT MATERIEL PESTICIDE ACQUASITION, b. After receiving Pest Management Consultant approval, authorities may locally procure pest management materiel that complies with applicable federal, State, local, and HN requirements if that procurement is in response to an emergency or a unique local situation, or when the materiel is to be used in such small quantities that NSN assignment is not feasible.
https://www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/issuances/dodm/415007_vol1.pdf?ver=2020-01-22-132922-467

UFGS-31 31 16.13, Aug 2022, Part 1 General, modification of this section, including materials, concentrations, or rates of application, which are considered necessary because climatic conditions, porosity of soil to be treated, type of termite, or heavy infestation of termites, will be in accordance with the guidance contained in the installation pest integrated management plan.

1.22 ALL STORAGE TANKS THAT WILL CONTAIN OIL, 55 GAL AND LARGER

New tanks must first be coordinated through 55 CES/CEIE, 402-294-4087. Complete Nebraska state fire marshal (SFM) storage tank installation application forms plus a $50 application fee to the SFM office. Note, no fuel can be placed in any newly installed fuel tank without the written approval from the SFM office. If possible, ASTs should be used instead of USTs, or where a UST is required as mission essential, then consider installing an AST in a subterranean enclosure with an open reinforced roof structure covered with open steel walkway panels.

END OF SECTION

Underground Storage Tank (UST) for Secondary Containment Integrity Testing Form

UFC 3-460-03
10 November 2017
Change 1, 29 April 2021

\1\

APPENDIX B CONTAINMENT INTEGRITY TESTING CHECKLIST

Secondary Containment/Drainage System Integrity Testing			
UST Facility		**Person Conducting Test**	
Facility Name	Facility ID#	Tester's Name:	
Physical Address		Testing Company:	
City	State	City	State

Testing Requirements	
Type of Test	☐ Code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing
Purpose of Test	☐ Notice of Alleged Violation
	☐ Required Annual Test
	☐ Post Repair Test

Liquid Tight Test Procedure

1. Clean containment of any debris.
2. Visually exam containment area for problem areas (gaps, cracks, sealant failure, etc.)
3. Make sure drainage valve is completely closed, *IF* adding water.
4. Add water to observe standing water at a highest point within the containment area (or conduct this test after a rain event where water has filled the secondary containment area).
5. Ensure water is calm (i.e. it is not still raining), and mark and record the high water line (e.g. using a tape measure with 1/16-in increments).
6. Leave water in containment, undisturbed for one hour (i.e. no operations are taking place).
7. Compare the starting water level to the ending level:
   - If the water level is the same or changed less than 1/8th (vertical) inch, the containment passed the test.
   - If the water level has dropped 1/8th inch or more, an investigation must be conducted.
8. After the investigation, justify why this is not a leak or identify the leak and necessary repairs.

Test Data Table						
Test Date						
Containment Item ID No.						
Test Start Time						
Test End Time						
Test Beginning Water Level						
Test Ending Water Level						
Test Result (P/F)						
Comments:						

I hereby certify that all the information contained in this report is true, accurate, and in full compliance with legal requirements. Maintain six (6) years of test records. (Two Test Periods)

Tester's Signature: _____ Date:_____

UFC 3-460-03
10 November 2017
Change 1, 29 April 2021

Secondary Containment Drainage System Integrity Testing

General Guidance

Who must complete this form?
Any person or their authorized representative (such as a tester or contractor) that conducts the secondary containment liquid tight testing.

What sites must complete this testing?
All underground secondary containment drainage systems to include bulk fuel storage, aircraft fueling systems, truck and railcar loading & unloading areas, marine facilities, and ground vehicle fuel facilities.

Petroleum Equipment Institute (PEI) Recommended Practice 1200-17: *Recommended Practices for the Testing and Verification of Spill, Overfill, Leak Detection and Secondary Containment Equipment at Underground Storage Tank Facilities* is an acceptable protocol.

Instructions for Completing the Fill-Port Containment Integrity Form:

UST Facility Information: Enter name and complete address of the facility, and the permit identification number for the facility.

Person Conducting the Test: Enter the tester's name and their company (if not completed by site operator) including the city and state from which they operate.

2) Purpose of the Test: Indicate by checking the box why the test is being done. Note: Testing must occur after repairs or replacement of parts connected to secondary containment.

Liquid Tight Test Procedure: Please review the methodology (if this is the desired test) before conducting the test.

Test Data Table:

1) Test Date: Indicate the date YYYYMMDD the test was completed
2) Indicate the starting and ending time for each Fill-Port Containment being tested.
3) Indicate the starting and ending water level for each Fill-Port Containment being tested.
4) Indicate if the test passed (P) or failed (F).
5) Comments: Add any comments or notes, particularly if there were any failing results.

Tester's Signature: The person conducting the test must sign and date the test.

CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REQUEST. . . *for Offutt AFB*

REQUIREMENT: AFM 32-7002 para 3.3.2.2.2. Ensure hazardous materials brought onto the installation by contractors are properly authorized, managed, and tracked, to include completion of appropriate contract close-out actions to remove left-over HAZMAT from the installation.

SAFETY DATA SHEETS (SDSs): Submit current SDSs for all HAZMAT to be used on base with this completed form.

NOTES:

1. Contractors will use this form to request authorization for potential HAZMAT use before they are brought on Offutt AFB.
2. Contractors must remove all remaining chemicals brought on base by final project acceptance or beneficial occupancy.

Project Number/Title: _____ Project Start Date: _____

Project Location: _____ Project End Date: _____

Contractor Company Name: _____ Contact Name : _____

Contact Phone: _____ Contact eMail Address: _____

INSTRUCTION: List information from the SDSs below, use additional lines and sheets as necessary. **NSN - National Stock Number*

	Product Name	Manufacturer Name	*NSN or SDS #:	SDS Date	Container		Government Authorizing Signature	Date
					Size	Qty		
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters , control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
05/22, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

d. Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

e. Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

f. Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

g. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

h. Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

i. Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

j. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

k. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

l. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials

Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

System Operation Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; G

Listing of Product Installations; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Ensure electrical installations conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.7.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters , control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not permitted. Provide under Division 26, the interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits, except internal wiring for components of package equipment is provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.7.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than four man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type S (seamless).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.1.2 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface

resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.2.2 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.2.3 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 0-120 degF. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1 piece body, vertically split body, top entry three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.4.1 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.2 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.3 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on

both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.4 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 20, 25, or27 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.5.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1,3, or 4 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically

isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide dielectric nipples between steel piping and copper piping to reduce galvanic corrosion. Dielectric nipples shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M with inert, non-corrosive thermoplastic lining. For pipe sizes 2 inches ips smaller, a bronze ball valve can be used between dissimilar metals.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Install vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND

EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.5 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.5.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.5.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film

thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement

reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

3. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

4. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer .

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]3.3.1 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.4.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the cooling systems.

3.4.4.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.7 TAB Reports

3.4.8 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion,) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.8.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.8.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C534/C534M	(2023) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with

	Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer,for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.2 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of

laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On equip piping and equipment operating below 60 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist

mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.1.1 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.2.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.2.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.3 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. .

3.1.4 Pipes/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Air chambers.

b. Adjacent insulation.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.4 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize welded PVC , aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or

exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	ASTM C547	I		Yes
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water Supply & Return Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	0.22	1	1.5	1.5	2	2

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe

Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

d. Chilled water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level. .

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required.

Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut insulation inserts or premolded insulation segments must be used under the fitting covers for elbows, tees and other miscellaneous configurations. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Premolded insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. PVC fitting covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. For above ambient pipe temperatures, secure PVC

covers using tacks. As an option circumferential joints can be covered with PVC vapor retarder tape. For below ambient conditions seal system using PVC vapor retarder tape, and vapor retarder mastic with vapor dams. Longitudinal seams may be sealed with vapor retarder mastic, PVC vapor retarder tape or solvent weld adhesive to obtain a continuous vapor seal. For severe service conditions install PVC jackets over the existing ASJ jacket and seal using a solvent weld adhesive.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.3.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

3.3.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.3.2.2 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

d. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

e. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.3.2.3 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Modify existing BACnet Direct Digital Control system as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL, , and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network, unless otherwise pre-approved by the Contracting Officer.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

b. Section 23 09 93 SEQUENCES OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.3 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.4 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.5 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.6 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

1.4.7 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.8 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.9 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.10 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.11 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.12 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.13 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the

lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.14 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.15 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.16 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.17 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.18 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.19 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.20 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.21 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

1.4.22 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same

or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.23 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.24 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.25 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.26 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.27 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.28 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.29 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.30 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a and to limit network

traffic.

1.4.31 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.32 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.33 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Existing Conditions Report

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.7.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.7.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.7.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous

projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.4.1 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.4.2 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting

NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.5 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.5.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.5.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.5.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.5.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.5.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the

current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 2 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.6 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.6.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.6.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.7 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.7.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.7.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.7.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.7.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.7.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.7.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.7.7 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

3.2.8 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.9 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.10 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.2.11 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2)

oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform

the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A269/A269M	(2024) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity

conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 TUBING

2.3.1 Copper

Provide ASTM B75/B75M or ASTM B88 rated tubing meeting the following requirements:

a. For tubing 0.375 inch outside diameter and larger provide tubing with minimum wall thickness equal to ASTM B88, Type M

b. For tubing less than 0.375 inch outside diameter provide tubing with minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch

c. For exposed tubing and tubing for working pressures greater than 30 psig provide hard copper tubing.

d. Provide fittings which are ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 solder type using ASTM B32 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or which are ASME B16.26 compression type.

2.3.2 Stainless Steel

For stainless steel tubing provide tubing conforming to ASTM A269/A269M

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.4.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.4.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.4.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.4.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.5 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.5.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.5.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.5.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.5.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.5.3.1.1 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.5.3.1.2 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.5.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.5.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.5.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.5.3.4.1 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.5.4 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.5.4.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.5.4.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.5.5 Flow Sensors

2.5.5.1 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the

operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.5.6 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.5.6.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.5.6.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.5.6.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.6.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.6.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid

stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.6.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.7.1 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.8 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of

the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.4 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.4.1 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.5 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.5.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.6 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.6.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.7 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways

Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal

raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.8 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 93

SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HVAC CONTROL
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this Section, see Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submittals related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and related Sections 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

See Drawings for Control Sequence of Operations

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
11/16, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P	(2020) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

	Materials
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chiller; G

Verification of Dimensions

Factory Tests

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Refrigerant

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

Factory Tests

System Performance Tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers,

condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.

e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. .

f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and

water cooler must be provided with marine water boxes with grooved mechanical or flanged connections.

2.4.1 Centrifugal Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Centrifugal or rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Water-cooled condenser coil

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the hydrofluoro-olefin (HFO) gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0, with the exception of R-123 and GWP no greater than 650. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted , microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Entering and leaving chilled water pressure

c. Entering and leaving condenser water pressure

d. Self diagnostic

e. Operation status

f. Operating hours

g. Number of starts

h. Compressor status (on or off)

i. Compressor load (percent)

j. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

k. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)

l. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)

m. Oil pressure

n. Condenser water entering and leaving temperatures

o. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days

2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Leaving Condenser Water Temperature

c. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)

h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)

i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)

j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)

k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)

d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)

e. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of . The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

a. Unit Start/Stop

b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint

c. Leaving Condenser Water Temperature Setpoint

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Centrifugal Compressor(s)

Centrifugal compressors may be either single or multistage, having dynamically balanced impellers, either direct or gear driven by the compressor driver. Impellers must be over-speed tested at 1.2 times the impeller-shaft speed. Impeller shaft must be steel with sufficient rigidity for proper operation at any required operating speed. Compressors must be capable of variable speed operation and may have either oil-free bearing drives or oil-lubricated bearing drives. Centrifugal compressors must include:

a. Shaft main bearings that are either oil lubricated, oil free ceramic or magnetic levitated. The oil lubricated bearings must be the rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, journal type with bronze or babbitt liners, or of the aluminum-alloy one-piece insert type. Oil lubricated or oil free ceramic bearings must be rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours. Magnetic levitated main shaft bearings must be in accordance with ISO 14839-1, ISO 14839-2, ISO 14839-3, ISO 14839-4, and provided with radial and axial magnetic levitated bearings (combination permanent and electro magnets) to levitate the shaft thereby eliminating metal to metal contact and thus eliminating the need for oil. The active magnetic bearings must be equipped with an automatic vibration reduction and balancing system. Each bearing position must be sensed by position sensors and provide real time positioning of the rotor shaft, controlled by on-board digital electronics. In the event of a power failure, the magnetic bearings will remain in operation throughout the compressor coast-down using a reserve power supply. Provide mechanical bearings designed for emergency touchdowns, as a backup to the magnetic bearings.

b. Casing of cast iron, aluminum, or steel plate with split sections gasketed and bolted or clamped together.

c. Lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

d. Provisions to ensure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals prior to starting and upon stopping with or without electric power supply (if applicable). On units providing forced-feed lubrication prior to starting, a differential oil pressure cutout interlocked with the compressor starting equipment must allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure is provided to the bearings (if applicable).

e. Oil sump heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

f. Temperature-or pressure-actuated prerotation vane, variable geometry diffuser or suction damper to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent capacity to 25 percent capacity. If operation to 25 percent capacity cannot be achieved without providing gas bypass external to the compressor, then the Contractor must indicate in the equipment submittal the load percent at which external hot gas bypass is required to prevent surge and to provide the specified capacity reduction and its impact on performance.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter,Variable frequency drive must be remote mounted as indicated with starter AND variable frequency drive type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each machine driven through speed-increasing gears must be so designed as to assure self-alignment, interchangeable parts, proper lubrication system, and minimum unbalanced forces. Bearings must be of the sleeve or roller type. Gear cases must be oil tight. Shaft extensions must be provided with seals to retain oil and exclude all dust.

2.5.8 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P.

2.5.9 Water-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design.

Condenser's refrigerant side must be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Condenser's water side must be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 150 psi. Condensers must be complete with refrigerant relief valve/rupture disc assembly, water drain connections, and refrigerant charging valve. Low pressure refrigerant condenser must be provided with a purging device to purge non-condensibles trapped in the condenser while keeping refrigerant emissions below requirements of ASHRAE Std 147. Purge units must be certified per AHRI 580. Condenser shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable, except for the coaxial tubes. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on water velocities not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P. Water-cooled condensers may be used for refrigerant storage in lieu of a separate liquid receiver, if the condenser storage capacity is 5 percent in excess of the fully charged system for single packaged systems.

2.5.10 Receivers

Receiver must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses must be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.11 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, must be provided. Tools must be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly must be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly must be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. The assembly must be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc must be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs must be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs must be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs must have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5

inches in height.

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system must be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant must be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.3 Gaskets

Gaskets must conform to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and

replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

2.8.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer must be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and NPLV in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P except as indicated. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer must provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests must be conducted in an AHRI certified test facility in conformance with AHRI 550/590 I-P procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity must be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation must be in strict accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Stable operation at minimum load of 20 percent of total capacity must be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.8.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments must adhere to AHRI 550/590 I-P to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments must be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There must be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per AHRI 550/590 I-P. The manufacturer must clean the tubes prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.8.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation must be per AHRI 550/590 I-P and the calibration must be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.8.1.3 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer must be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer must assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.9.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and into the existing control system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.4 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.5 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written

certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.6 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.7 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.8 Refrigeration System

3.1.8.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations must be provided. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 50 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to

pumps mounted on pedestal blocks must be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts must be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.8.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.8.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.9 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2 FACTORY TEST SCHEDULING AND REPORTS

Provide schedules which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules must be submitted for the Chiller Performance Tests The Chiller Performance Test schedule must also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

Six copies of the certified test report must be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation must be included. Provide copies in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Reports must certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for the Chiller Performance Tests . Test report must include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report must include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report must be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for a minimum of 7 days. The representative must advise on the following:

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.5.1 Test Plans

a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in

this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.5.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed must result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.6.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system

start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.

(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.

(3) Suction temperature and pressure.

(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.7 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance

operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
08/09, CHG 7: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Test Reports; G

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. Also

include the comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Document in the report any required corrective action taken.

One-Year Inspection Report For Cooling Water; G

At the completion of one year of service, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the report, identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. Include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. Identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Fittings

Unions

Flanges

Gaskets

Bolting

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been

substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection,

electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide

dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.3.1 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.4.2 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.4.3 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.4.3.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.4.3.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.4.3.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.4.3.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.4.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58. If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop

operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.6 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.6.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.6.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to

temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.7 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.9 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into

existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in

the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.4 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2

inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures,

atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating

Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system , except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF

PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, and condenser water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day continuous man-days. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 13.00 10

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS1	(2012) Impregnated-Paper-Insulated, Metallic Sheathed Cable, Solid Type
AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D746	(2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 383	(2023) Qualifying Electric Cables and Splices for Nuclear Facilities
IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE 400.2	(2024) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)

IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 1202	(2006; R 2012; CORR 1 2012) Flame-Propagation Testing of Wire and Cable
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA WC 27500	(2020) Standard for Aerospace and Industrial Electrical Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(2023) Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-228	(2014; Rev A; Notice 1) Test Methods for Cable and Wire, Insulated

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Medium-voltage power cables include all cables rated above 600 volts up to 35,000 volts.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

No later than 30 days of Contract Award, coordinate with the Contracting Officer to schedule a pre-installation meeting. Submit the following for review and approval prior to the meeting:

a. Pulling Plan including calculations of pulling tension and side wall pressure anticipated, and the maximum allowable pulling tension for each pull. Do not perform any pull until Government reviews and approves the pulling plan.

b. Splicer/Terminator Certifications

c. List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Splicer/Terminator

d. Manufacturer's catalog data for all cables, cable supports and fittings, cable tags, fireproof tape, splice kits, terminations, and any other product data required to complete the work.

e. Certificates showing that the cable manufacturer has made factory-conducted tests on each shipping length (reel) of cable. Include certified copies of test data showing conformance with the referenced standards and approval prior to delivery of cable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Splicer/Terminator; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pulling Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Single-Conductor Shielded Cables; G
Cable Supports and Fittings; G

Polyethylene Cable Tags; G

Fireproof Tape; G

Splices; G

Terminations; G

Polyethylene Cable Tags; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing; G

Qualification Test Reports; G

Radiographic Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Splicer/Terminator Certifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Medium-Voltage Power Cables; G

Terminations; G

Splices; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

Qualifications`

Verify personnel performing Medium Voltage (MV) splicing or terminations have 5 years minimum experience in cable splicing and terminations of the type used in this project. Submit splicer/terminator certifications issued by the cable splice and termination manufacturer who has examined and tested a test splice or termination of each type required by this contract for each cable splicer. Ensure the certification identifies which splices and terminations it applies to.

Once a splice or termination has been started by a splicer, ensure the same splicer completes that particular splice, and that each termination and splice is started and completed in one continuous work period.

Maintain and submit a list of splices and terminations to be installed by splicer/terminator. Ensure the list includes the following for each splice or termination completed.

a. Name of splicer/terminator.

b. Date splice or termination was performed.

c. Location of splice or termination. For terminations at equipment indicate equipment number as required to completely define the location.

d. Feeder number.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cables on reels in a way that protects the cable from mechanical injury. Hermetically seal end of each cable length using heat-shrinkable molded cable end caps to exclude moisture and securely attached to the reel.

Make the minimum reel drum diameter 14 times the overall diameter of the cable. Ensure that each cable length is installed with a pulling eye installed by the manufacturer, for installation in ducts, manholes, and utility tunnels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide medium-voltage power cables including multiple- and single-conductor cables rated 5,000volts, ungrounded neutral, on 4,160-volt three-phase, 60-hertz, phase-to-phase, for grounded and ungrounded neutral systems.

Provide conductor cable assemblies consisting of:

a. Conductor core with an extruded semiconductor shield over the conductors

b. Insulation

c. A polyethylene (PE) jacket.

d. An extruded semiconductor insulation shield, a concentric neutral

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Ensure that ethylene-propylene rubber and cross-linked polyethylene-insulated conductors are lead-free.

2.2.1 Single-Conductor Shielded Cables

2.2.1.1 Cross-Linked Polyethylene with PVC Jacket

Provide single-conductor, polyethylene-insulated, PVC-jacketed, shielded cable that conforms to NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and AEIC CS8.

2.2.2 Insulated Medium Voltage Connectors

Provide connector with a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material per IEEE 386. Ensure connections are compatible with equipment bushings. Provide connectors as follows:

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15kV, 95kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms, symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds.

b. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15kV, 95kV BIL. Short time rating: 27,000 ampere rms, symmetrical for a time duration of 4.0 seconds.

c. Provide connectors with a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material per IEEE 386.

Ensure connections are compatible with equipment bushings.

2.2.3 Splices

Provide heat shrink splice kits which are the product of a single manufacturer. Ensure the power cable splice meets the requirements of IEEE 404 for a 5 kV rating, and must be rated by the manufacturer for use on 5kV class cable systems. Ensure splices are rated for continuous operation at 221 degrees F, with an emergency overload temperature rating of 284 degrees F. Ensure the kit is capable of splicing cables with copper conductors sized as indicated in the contract drawings or accommodate a conductor size transitionProvide splices specifically designed for the cable and grounding provisions.

Provide heat shrink splices which include but are not limited to the following:

a. Inner heat shrink stress control tube with external end sealant, additional heat shrink tube over inner tube and inner tube end sealant.

b. Heat shrink outer wraparound sleeve with heat sensitive indications on both the tube and rail/channel area to indicate proper torch heating, stress relief material, mastic, sealant, shielding mesh, and silicone grease.

2.2.4 Terminations

Provide Class 1 terminations per IEEE 48.

2.2.5 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 4500 pounds per square inch, and are 0.035-inch thick, non-corrosive non-conductive. Ensure tags are resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, salt water, and are distortion resistant to 300 degrees F. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ensure ties have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. Provide cable tags with block letters, numbers, and symbols 1 inch high on a yellow background. Ensure letters, numbers, and symbols do not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags orientation.

2.2.6 Fireproof Tape

Provide fireproof tape approximately 30 mils thick by 3 inches wide, consisting of a flexible, unsupported elastomer that expands in fire to provide a thick char buildup between the flame and the cable. Ensure the tape does not give off a smoke when subjected to flames or support combustion. Also, ensure tape does not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Conductors

Ensure that conductors conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

Ensure that conductors are solid copper core conforming to ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 and that they are bare, or tin-alloy-coated, according to the type of insulation used.

Provide Class B stranded conductors.

2.3.2 Insulation

Ensure the provided cables are rated for minimum 194 degrees F continuous conductor temperature and 266 degrees F emergency overload.

Provide cables with 133 percent insulation. Ensure insulation thickness is in accordance with the following:

Voltage Rating (kV)	Insulation Level (%)	Typical Insulation Thickness	
		mm	mils
5	133	2.92	115

2.3.3 Cable Identification

Provide cables with printing on the outer jacket showing the cable type, name of the manufacturer, the year in which the cable was manufactured, sequential cable reel length markings and a unique number for identification purposes. Closely group the information on the tape at 6 foot maximum intervals to permit complete identification.

2.3.4 Non-metallic Insulation Shield

Provide extruded insulation shield made of an extruded thermoset material compatible with the insulation and jacket. Ensure insulation shield is applied directly over and bonded to the insulation, and complies with AEIC CS8.

2.3.5 Jacket

Provide polyvinyl-chloride jacketed cable extruded over the cable to a minimum thickness of 80 mils.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 FACTORY TESTING

Submit certified evidence that the cable manufacturer has made factory-conducted tests on each shipping length (reel) of cable. Submit certified copies of test data in accordance with applicable provisions of the referenced standard. Include in tests on each length of cable to include:

(1) Conductor Resistance

(2) Accelerated Water Absorption Test

(3) Water Immersion Test

(4) Ionization

(5) High-Voltage

(6) Partial Discharge Test

Submit certified qualification test reports in accordance with AEIC CS8 made in accordance with the applicable referenced standards. Ensure certified copies of test data show conformance to the requirements of referenced standards and submit for approval prior to shipment of the cable.

Prior to manufacturing, provide data regarding degradation of proposed insulating material and cable performance due to water immersion test as specified in this specification to the Contracting Officer or designee. Indicate in information AC breakdown stress in kV/mm or V/mil versus immersion time. Ensure a complete description and condition under which cable was tested accompanies the test information. Submit an accelerated water absorption test.

For cables not to be enclosed in metallic conduit, test for flammability in accordance with FED-STD-228.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION OR CABLE CUTTING

Notify the Contracting Officer 14 working days prior to an outage for demolition or cable cutting of medium voltage electrical system.

The Government has established a mandatory inspection point prior to Contractor performing any medium voltage cable cuts or demolition. Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours in advance of this mandatory inspection point.

As part of the mandatory inspection point, positively identify and label the medium voltage cable to be worked utilizing an electronic cable identifier. Ensure the process of identifying and labeling the cable to be worked is witnessed by the Government. Cable cutting and demolition of any medium voltage cable can occur only after approval by the Contracting Officer.

Cut medium voltage cables and conductors by indirect means using cable cutters specifically designed to be operated remotely only. Cutting of medium voltage cables and conductors by direct means is not permitted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install medium-voltage cables in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 70E; and IEEE C2.

Notify the Contracting Officer 14 working days prior to an outage that requires testing for phasing and phase rotation of medium voltage electrical systems. The Government will identify and tag the phasing of equipment and provide to the Contractor, in writing, the results of phasing and phase rotation tests. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the phasing and phase rotation tests, and is responsible for maintaining the phasing, and matching the existing phase rotation and phasing when installing conductors in existing electrical systems.

Install the cables in the following locations:
Inside Buildings:

a. By open wire method

b. On insulator hooks

c. On racks

d. In wall and ceiling mounted cable trays

Secure cables with heavy-duty cable ties in existing or new trays mounted horizontally, where the cable rests on the tray bottom. Install cable ties at a minimum of 10 foot intervals.

Secure cables with PVC-coated cable clamps, straps, hangers, or other approved supporting devices to tunnel walls, ceilings, and in new or existing cable trays mounted vertically, where the tray bottom is in a vertical plane.

When field cuts or other damage occurs to the PVC coating, apply a liquid PVC patch to maintain the integrity of the coating. After the installation is complete, perform an inspection to ensure that the coating has no voids, pinholes, or cuts.

Before installing new armored cable, ensure that cable trays are properly secured and supported. Add new permanent or temporary tray support devices as required to preclude cable tray failure during cable pulling or after cable is installed.

Installed cable or conductors of a primary distribution system will be rejected by the Government when placed:

a. Openly in cable trays or openly racked along interior walls

b. In the same raceway or conduit with AC/DC control circuits or AC power circuits operating at less than 600 volts

c. In a manner allowing the cable to support its own weight

3.2.1 Splices and Terminations

Use only equipment and materials recommended by the splice manufacturer including calibrated cutting equipment to ensure consistent cut depths when preparing cable ends for the application of the splice kit. Connect the cable concentric neutral/shield wires across one side of the splice by split bundling the splice neutral wiring and connecting each bundle set to a continuous No. 4 AWG solid bare copper conductor via two compression conductors. Ensure the No. 4 AWG conductor extrudes from the cable splice jacket and connects to the manholes grounding system. Make all connections within the splice utilizing long barrel-type compression connectors and appropriate compression tools with proper size dies to ensure a satisfactory mechanical and electrical joint. Ensure bare connections of concentric neutral/shield wires are either contained within the splice kit or sealed via an additional outer covering,consisting of a heavy wall, heat-shrinkable tubing containing adhesive material (mastic) that melts as heat is applied and the outer tubing shrinks to form a moisture proof environmental seal. Provide outer tubing conforming to ANSI C119.1. Ensure splice meets the requirements of IEEE 404 for a 15 kV rating and is rated by the manufacturer for use on 15 kV class feeder cable systems. Take extra precautions to seal around the exit area of the bare copper jumpers with an additional mastic per the splice manufacturer's recommendations.

Terminate cables in approved cable terminations, rated Class 1 per IEEE 48. Dry terminations with medium voltage pennants, preformed, and hand wrapped stress cones can be used for terminating cables. Provide terminations with adequate means for making external connections to the cable conductors of single-conductor cables (phase and concentric neutral), protecting the cable insulation against moisture, oil, or other contaminants. Take extra precautions in physically protecting and supporting cables, and maintaining the insulation level of the cable.

Ensure that installation includes built-up or prefabricated heat or cold shrink stress-relief cones at the terminals of all shielded cables and at the terminals of single-conductor lead-covered cables rated 15 kV and above, ungrounded.

Field-fabricate cable splices from splicing kits supplied by and in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations for the type, size, and electrical characteristics of the cable specified. Locate cable splices in manholes midway between the cable racks on the walls of the manholes and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.

If cable splices in the tunnel are not installed in cable trays, install the cable splices on cable racks or by other approved methods that minimize physical stress on the splice connections. Support splices at approximately the same elevation as the installed cable except where space limitations or existing cable length limitations make this method impractical or impossible.

Support all universal demountable splices in a manner that minimizes physical stress on the splice connections. Support each cable end termination using a pair of saddle supports under the cable end termination or cable with a minimum 12 inches and a maximum 30 inches separation between the supports. Secure the cable end termination and cable to the supports in a manner that prevents movement of termination or cable at the

support. Install saddle supports on a galvanized steel framing channel that is anchored to the wall, securely fastened to the cable tray, or installed by other approved methods.

3.2.2 Fireproofing

Provide fireproofing (Arc Proofing) for individual cable conductor in manholes, handholes and vaults which carry current at 2200 volts or more.

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Extend the tape 1 inch into the ducts. To prevent unraveling, random wrap the fireproofing tape the entire length of the fireproofing with pressure-sensitive glass cloth tape.

3.2.3 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole and at each termination as specified. Install cable tags over the fireproofing and position the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes and equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After the installation of power cables has been completed, including splices, joints, and terminations, and before the cable is energized, subject each medium voltage cable to field testing in accordance with the following requirements:

a. Provide test equipment, labor, and trained technical personnel as necessary to perform the electrical acceptance tests.

b. Record all tests on an approved medium voltage cable test form and submit completed forms to the Contracting Officer.

c. Make arrangements to have tests witnessed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

d. Isolate each power-cable installation completely from extraneous electrical connections at cable splices/terminations and joints. Observe all safety precautions.

e. Ensure each power cable is first given an insulation resistance test using a meg-ohmmeter with a voltage output of at least 2,500-volts. Apply test for a long enough time to fully charge the cable (no less than one minute). Record readings as indicated on forms provided. The minimum reading is 5000 megohms at an ambient temperature of 68 degrees F. Correct readings taken at other than 68 degrees F ambient temperatures accordingly.

f. Conform testing to NETA ATS, and NFPA 70B.

Upon successful completion of the insulation resistance test, subject the cable to a Very Low Frequency (VLF) AC high potential test. Adhere general VLF testing measures, parameters, considerations, and results to the following:

a. Ensure test voltage duration is continuous duty for 30 minutes

(non-interrupted)

b. Provide the test equipment to test the cable capacity in microfarads.

c. Provide the test equipment to generate the test voltages required for the 30 minute test duration and adhere to the following table:

d.

VLF Test Voltage for Sinusoidal Waveform		
Cable Rating phase to phase	Acceptance (phase to ground test values)	Acceptance (phase to ground test values)
	(New cable)	(Existing cable spliced to new cable)
(rms voltage, KV)	(peak voltage, KV)	(peak voltage, KV)
5	14	10

e. Ensure the sinusoidal test frequency is 0.1 Hertz.

f. Do not perform test on cable attached to equipment.

Ensure Splices/terminations are clean, dry, and tested per IEEE 48 and IEEE 400.2.

Final acceptance depends upon the satisfactory performance of the cable under test. Do not energize cable until recorded test data has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

Perform radiographic tests on all potheads at the discretion of the Contracting Officer to determine if voids exist in the pothead. Rework unacceptable terminations at no additional expense to the Government.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Provide manufacturer's instructions showing the recommended sequence and method of installation for medium-voltage power cables.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.7	(2022) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA BU 1.1	(2010) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Busway Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA VE 2	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 4	(2004; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for

	Safety Armored Cable
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 5A	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for

	Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 674	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(2015; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 845	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(2009; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Busways
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment

UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1203	(2023; Reprint May 2024) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1283	(2017; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Aug 2023) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1569	(2018; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2017; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wireways; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.4 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.5.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.7.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.7.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.7.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.7.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in lengthrequired for the application with[hinged-cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.1.2 Metal-Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.1.3 Armored Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.2 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.2.3 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.4 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.5 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors.Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes

for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.3.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.4 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.4.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.5 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems.

3.1.8 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically

noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.2 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test[s]. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.3.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

-- End of Section --